



Caesar's De Bello Gallico

SELECTION OF LATIN TEXTS FOR COLLEGE CREDIT

LatinLego.com | B. Carrington | December 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS

Book 1

1. The nature of Gaul	(Book 1, Chapter 1)	pages 2-7
2. The conspiracy of Orgetorix	(Book 1, Chapters 2-3)	pages 8-17
3. The preparations of the Helvetians	(Book 1, Chapters 4-5)	pages 18-23
4. The Helvetians request passage	(Book 1, Chapters 6-7)	pages 24-33

Book 4

5. Caesar's troops arrive off the coast of Britain	(Book 4, Chapters 24-25)	pages 34-41
6. Battle on the shores of Britian	(Book 4, Chapters 26-27)	pages 42-49
7. A storm at sea, and among the British chieftains	(Book 4, Chapters 28-30)	pages 50-59
8. A surprise attack!	(Book 4, Chapters 31-33)	pages 60-69
9. Caesar defeats the Britons	(Book 4, Chapters 34-36)	pages 70-77

Book 5

10. Winter quarters	(Book 5, Chapters 24-25)	pages 78-85
11. Trouble arises	(Book 5, Chapters 26-27)	pages 86-95
12. Deliberation	(Book 5, Chapters 28-29)	pages 96-105
13. Moving out	(Book 5, Chapters 30-32)	pages 106-113
14. A trap	(Book 5, Chapters 33-34)	pages 114-121
15. Roman bravery in adversity	(Book 5, Chapters 35-36)	pages 122-129
16. Sabinus's last stand	(Book 5, Chapters 37-39)	pages 130-139
17. Quintus Cicero under attack	(Book 5, Chapters 40-41)	pages 140-147
18. The Nervii attack	(Book 5, Chapters 42-43)	pages 148-155
19. Bravery and letters to Caesar	(Book 5, Chapters 44-46)	pages 156-165
20. Help is collected	(Book 5, Chapters 47-48)	pages 166-173

Book 6

21. Druids	(Book 6, Chapter 13)	pages 174-181
22. Power and privilege among the Gauls	(Book 6, Chapters 14-16)	pages 182-191
23. The Gauls and their gods	(Book 6, Chapters 17-18)	pages 192-197
24. Life among the Gauls	(Book 6, Chapters 19-20)	pages 198-203

Appendixes

1. List of functions		page 205
2. List of structures		pages 206-207
3. Endings and Color Coding Key		pages 208-210
4. Methodology: sequence of steps		pages 211-217

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

THE NATURE OF GAUL.

TEXT

[1] 1) Gallia est omnis divisa in partes tres, quarum unam incolunt Belgae, aliam Aquitani, tertiam qui ipsorum lingua Celtae, nostra Galli appellantur.

2) Hi omnes lingua, institutis, legibus inter se differunt.

3) Gallos ab Aquitanis Garumna flumen, a Belgis Matrona et Sequana dividit.

4) Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgae, propterea quod a cultu atque humanitate provinciae longissime absunt, minimeque ad eos mercatores saepe commeant atque ea quae ad effeminandos animos pertinent important, proximique sunt Germanis, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt.

5) Qua de causa Helvetii quoque reliquos Gallos virtute praecedunt, quod fere cotidianis proeliis cum Germanis contendunt, cum aut suis finibus eos prohibent aut ipsi in eorum finibus bellum gerunt.

6) Eorum una pars, **quam Gallos obtinere** dictum est, initium capit a flumine Rhodano, continetur Garumna flumine, Oceano, finibus Belgarum, attingit etiam ab Sequanis et Helvetiis flumen Rhenum, vergit ad septentriones.

7) Belgae ab extremis Galliae finibus oriuntur, pertinent ad inferiorem partem fluminis Rheni, spectant in septentrionem et orientem solem.

8) Aquitania a Garumna flumine ad Pyrenaeos montes et eam partem Oceani quae est ad Hispaniam pertinet; spectat inter occasum solis et septentriones.



Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[1] 1) Gallia est omnis divisa in partes tres, quarum unam incolunt Belgae, aliam Aquitani, tertiam¹ qui ipsorum lingua Celtae, nostra Galli appellantur².

2) Hi omnes lingua, institutis, legibus inter se differunt.

3) Gallos ab Aquitanis Garumna flumen, a Belgis Matrona et Sequana dividit.

4) Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgae, propterea quod a cultu atque humanitate provinciae longissime absunt, minimeque ad eos mercatores saepe commeant atque ea¹ quae ad effeminandos animos pertinent² important¹, proximi que sunt Germanis, qui trans Rhenum incolunt³, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt⁴.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) - FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 1) _____ est _____
- 1) _____ incolunt _____
- 1) _____ (incolunt) _____
- 1) _____ (incolunt) _____
- 1) _____ appellantur _____
- 2) _____ differunt _____
- 3) _____ dividit _____
- 3) _____ <dividunt> _____
- 4) _____ sunt _____
- 4) _____ absunt _____
- 4) _____ commeant _____
- 4) _____ pertinent _____
- 4) _____ important _____
- 4) _____ sunt _____
- 4) _____ incolunt _____
- 4) _____ gerunt _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-11-23-44-49 / Str# 1-6-9.2-10-12.1-12.3 / 18.2-20.1)

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1) quarum: _____ | 3) ab Aquitanis / a Belgis: _____ |
| 1) ipsorum: _____ | _____ |
| 1) lingua: _____ | 3) Garumna flumen: _____ |
| 1) nostra: _____ | 4) a cultu atque humanitate: _____ |
| 2) lingua, institutis, legibus: _____ | _____ |
| 4) horum omnium: _____ | 4) ad eos: _____ |
| 4) provinciae: _____ | 4) ad effeminandos animos: _____ |
| 4) Germanis: _____ | _____ |
| _____ | 4) quibuscum: _____ |

- 1) quarum [...] / qui [...] & 4) quae [...] / qui [...]: _____
- 4) propterea quod [...]: _____

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

5) For which reason the Helvetii also surpass the rest of the Gauls in valor, as they contend with the Germans in almost daily battles, when they either repel them from their own territories, or themselves wage war on their frontiers. 6) One part of these, which it has been said that the Gauls occupy, takes its beginning at the river Rhone; it is bounded by the river Garonne, the ocean, and the territories of the Belgae; it borders, too, on the side of the Sequani and the Helvetii, upon the river Rhine, and stretches toward the north. 7) The Belgae rises from the extreme frontier of Gaul, extend to the lower part of the river Rhine; and look toward the north and the rising sun. 8) Aquitania extends from the river Garonne to the Pyrenaean Mountains and to that part of the ocean which is near Spain: it looks between the setting of the sun, and the North Star.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

5) For which reason the Helvetii also
surpass the rest of the Gauls in valor,
as they contend with the Germans
in almost daily battles,
when they either repel them
from their own territories,
or themselves wage war
on their frontiers.

6) One part of these,
which it has been said
that the Gauls occupy,
takes its beginning at the river Rhone;
it is bounded by the river Garonne,
the ocean,
and the territories of the Belgae;
it borders, too,
on the side of the Sequani and the Helvetii,
upon the river Rhine,
and stretches toward the north.

7) The Belgae rises
from the extreme frontier of Gaul,
extend to the lower part
of the river Rhine;
and look toward
the north and the rising sun.

8) Aquitania extends
from the river Garonne
to the Pyrenaean mountains
and to that part of the ocean
which is near Spain:
it looks
between the setting of the sun,
and the north star.

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

5) Qua de causa Helvetii quoque reliquos Gallos virtute praecedunt, quod fere cotidianis proeliis cum Germanis contendunt¹, cum aut suis finibus eos prohibent aut ipsi in eorum finibus bellum gerunt².

6) Eorum una pars, quam Gallos obtinere dictum est¹, initium capit a flumine Rhodano, continetur Garumna flumine, Oceano, finibus Belgarum, attingit etiam ab Sequanis et Helvetiis flumen Rhenum, vergit ad septentriones.

7) Belgae ab extremis Galliae finibus oriuntur, pertinent ad inferiorem partem fluminis Rheni, spectant in septentrionem et orientem solem.

8) Aquitania a Garumna flumine ad Pyrenaeos montes et eam partem Oceani quae est ad Hispaniam pertinet; spectat inter occasum solis et septentriones.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 5) _____ praecedunt _____
- 5) _____ contendunt _____
- 5) _____ prohibent _____
- 5) _____ gerunt _____
- 6) _____ obtinere _____
- 6) _____ dictum est _____
- 6) _____ capit _____
- 6) _____ continetur _____
- 6) _____ attingit _____
- 6) _____ vergit _____
- 7) _____ oriuntur _____
- 7) _____ pertinent _____
- 7) _____ spectant _____
- 8) _____ est _____
- 8) _____ pertinet _____
- 8) _____ spectat _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-40-44-49 / Str# 1-6-12.1-12.2-12.4 / 13.2.a-18.2-20.1-25.2)

- | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 5) virtute: _____ | 5) cum Germanis: _____ |
| 5) proeliis: _____ | 5) in finibus: _____ |
| 5) suis finibus: _____ | 4) a cultu atque humanitate: _____ |
| 5) eorum: _____ | 6) a flumine Rhodano: _____ |
| 6) eorum: _____ | 6) flumine Rhodano: _____ |
| 6) Garumna [...] finibus: _____ | 7) ad inferiorem partem: _____ |
| 6) Galliae: _____ | |
| 7) fluminis Rheni: _____ | |
| 8) Oceani: _____ | |
| 8) solis: _____ | |

- 5) quod [...]: _____
- 5) cum [...]: _____
- 6) quam Gallos obtinere dictum est: _____
- 8) quae [...]: _____

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

THE CONSPIRACY OF ORGETORIX.

TEXT

[2] 1) Apud Helvetios longe nobilissimus fuit et ditissimus Orgetorix.

2) Is M. Messala et M. Pupio Pisone consulibus, regni cupiditate inductus, coniurationem nobilitatis fecit et civitati persuasit ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis exirent: **perfacile esse**, cum virtute omnibus praestarent, **totius Galliae imperio potiri**.

3) Id hoc facilius eis persuasit, quod undique loci natura Helvetii continentur una ex parte flumine Rheno latissimo atque altissimo, qui agrum Helvetium a Germanis dividit; altera ex parte monte Iura altissimo, qui est inter Sequanos et Helvetios; tertia lacu Lemanno et flumine Rhodano, qui provinciam nostram ab Helvetiis dividit.

4) His rebus fiebat ut et minus late vagarentur et minus facile finitimis bellum inferre possent; qua ex parte homines bellandi cupidi magno dolore adficiebantur.

5) **Pro multitudine autem hominum et pro gloria belli atque fortitudinis angustos se fines habere** arbitrabantur, qui in longitudinem milia passuum CCXL (ducenta quadraginta), in latitudinem CLXXX (centum octoginta) patebant.

[3] 1) His rebus adducti et auctoritate Orgetorigis permoti constituerunt **ea** quae ad proficiscendum pertinerent **comparare, iumentorum et carrorum quam maximum numerum coemere, sementes quam maximas facere**, ut in itinere copia frumenti suppeteret, **cum proximis civitatibus pacem et amicitiam confirmare**.

2) **Ad eas res conficiendas biennium sibi satis esse** duxerunt; in tertium annum profectionem lege confirmant.

3) Ad eas res conficiendas Orgetorix deligitur.

4) Is sibi legationem ad civitates suscepit.

5) In eo itinere persuadet Castico, Catamantaloedis filio, Sequano, cuius pater regnum in Sequanis multos annos obtinuerat et a senatu populi Romani amicus appellatus erat, ut regnum in civitate sua occuparet, quod pater ante habuerat; itemque Dumnorigi Aeduo, fratri Diviciaci, qui eo tempore principatum in civitate obtinebat ac maxime plebi acceptus erat, ut idem conaretur persuadet eique filiam suam in matrimonium dat.

6) **Perfacile factu esse** illis probat **conata perficere**, propterea quod ipse suae civitatis imperium obtenturus esset: **non esse dubium** quin totius Galliae plurimum Helvetii possent; **se suis copiis suoque exercitu illis regna conciliaturum** confirmat.

7) Hac oratione adducti inter se fidem et ius iurandum dant et **regno occupato per tres potentissimos ac firmissimos populos totius Galliae sese potiri posse** sperant.



THE CONSPIRACY OF ORGETORIX.

PLAIN TRANSLATION

[2] 1) Among the Helvetii, Orgetorix was by far the most distinguished and wealthy. 2) He, when Marcus Messala and Marcus Piso were consuls [61 B.C.], incited by lust of sovereignty, formed a conspiracy among the nobility, and persuaded the people to go forth from their territories with all their possessions, saying that it would be very easy, since they excelled all in valor, to acquire the supremacy of the whole of Gaul. 3) To this he the more easily persuaded them, because the Helvetii, are confined on every side by the nature of their situation; on one side by the Rhine, a very broad and deep river, which separates the Helvetian territory from the Germans; on a second side by the Jura, a very high mountain, which is situated between the Sequani and the Helvetii; on a third by the Lake of Geneva, and by the river Rhone, which separates our Province from the Helvetii.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

[2] 1) Among the Helvetii,

Orgetorix was by far

the most distinguished and wealthy.

2) He,

when Marcus Messala and Marcus Piso

were consuls [61 B.C.],

incited by lust of sovereignty,

formed a conspiracy among the nobility,

and persuaded the people

to go forth from their territories

with all their possessions,

saying that it would be very easy,

since they excelled all in valor,

to acquire the supremacy

of the whole of Gaul.

3) To this he the more easily persuaded them,

because the Helvetii, are confined

on every side

by the nature of their situation;

on one side by the Rhine,

a very broad and deep river,

which separates the Helvetian territory

from the Germans;

on a second side by the Jura,

a very high mountain,

which is situated

between the Sequani and the Helvetii;

on a third by the Lake of Geneva,

and by the river Rhone,

which separates our Province

from the Helvetii.

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[2] 1) Apud Helvetios longe nobilissimus fuit et ditissimus Orgetorix.

2) Is M. Messala et M. Pupio Pisone consulibus, regni cupiditate inductus, coniurationem nobilitatis fecit et civitati persuasit ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis exirent: **perfacile esse**, cum virtute omnibus praestarent, **totius Galliae imperio potiri**.

3) Id hoc **facilius eis** persuasit, quod undique loci natura **Helvetii continentur**¹ **una ex parte flumine Rheno latissimo atque altissimo, qui agrum Helvetium a Germanis dividit**²; altera ex parte **monte Iura altissimo, qui est inter Sequanos et Helvetios**³; **tertia lacu Lemanno** et **flumine Rhodano, qui provinciam nostram ab Helvetiis dividit**⁴.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) - FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 1) _____ **fuit** _____
- 2) _____ **fecit** _____
- 2) _____ **persuasit** _____
- 2) _____ **exirent** _____
- 2) _____ **esse** _____
- 2) _____ **praestarent** _____
- 2) _____ **potiri** _____
- 3) _____ **persuasit** _____
- 3) _____ **continentur** _____
- 3) _____ **dividit** _____
- 3) _____ **est** _____
- 3) _____ **dividit** _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-12-41-44-45-49-52 / Str# 1-6-11-12.4 / 13.2.a-14.6-18.2-20.1-20.2)

- | | |
|--|--|
| 2) M. Messala et M. Pupio Pisone consulibus:

2) cupiditate: _____
2) regni: _____
2) nobilitatis: _____
2) virtute: _____
2) imperio: _____
3) hoc: _____
3) loci: _____
3) natura: _____ | 2) de finibus suis: _____
2) cum omnibus copiis: _____
3) una ex parte: _____
3) flumine Rheno : _____ |
|--|--|

- 2) ut [...]: _____
- 2) **perfacile esse [...]** *totius Galliae imperio potiri*: _____
- 2) cum [...]: _____
- 3) quod [...]: _____
- 3) qui [...]: _____

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

4) From these circumstances it resulted, that they could range less widely, and could less easily make war upon their neighbors; for which reason men fond of war as they were affected with great regret. 5) They thought, that considering the extent of their population, and their renown for warfare and bravery, they had but narrow limits, although they extended in length 240 Roman miles, and in breadth 180.

[3] 1) Induced by these considerations, and influenced by the authority of Orgetorix, they determined to provide such things as were necessary for their expedition to buy up as great a number as possible of beasts of burden and wagons to make their sowings as large as possible, so that on their march plenty of corn might be in store and to establish peace and friendship with the neighboring states.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

4) From these circumstances it resulted,
that they could range less widely,
and could less easily
make war upon their neighbors;
for which reason
men fond of war as they were
were affected with great regret.....

5) They thought,
that considering the extent
of their population,
and their renown for warfare
and bravery,
they had but narrow limits,
although they extended
in length 240 Roman miles,
and in breadth 180.....

[3] 1) Induced by these considerations,
and influenced
by the authority of Orgetorix,
they determined to provide such things
as were necessary for their expedition
to buy up as great a number as possible
of beasts of burden and wagons
to make their sowings as large as possible,
so that on their march
plenty of corn might be in store
and to establish peace and friendship
with the neighboring states.....

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

4) His rebus fiebat ut et minus late vagarentur et minus facile finitimis bellum inferre possent; qua ex parte homines bellandi cupidi magno dolore adficiebantur.

5) Pro multitudine autem hominum et pro gloria belli atque fortitudinis angustos se fines habere arbitrabantur, qui in longitudinem milia passuum CCXL (ducenta quadraginta), in latitudinem CLXXX (centum octoginta) patebant.

[3] 1) His rebus adducti et auctoritate Orgetorigis permoti constituerunt ea quae ad proficiscendum pertinerent comparare, iumentorum et carrorum quam maximum numerum coemere, sementes quam maximas facere, ut in itinere copia frumenti suppeteret, cum proximis civitatibus pacem et amicitiam confirmare.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 4) _____ fiebat _____
- 4) _____ vagarentur _____
- 4) _____ possent _____
- 4) _____ adficiebantur _____
- 5) _____ habere _____
- 5) _____ arbitrabantur _____
- 5) _____ patebant _____
- 1) _____ constituerunt _____
- 1) _____ pertinerent _____
- 1) _____ comparare _____
- 1) _____ coemere _____
- 1) _____ facere _____
- 1) _____ suppeteret _____
- 1) _____ confirmare _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-12-36-41-44 / Str# 6-9.2-12.2 / 13.2.a-18.2-23.1-23.2)

- | | |
|---|------------------------------------|
| 4) his rebus: _____ | 1) ad proficiscendum: _____ |
| _____ | 1) in itinere: _____ |
| 4) bellandi: _____ | 1) cum proximis civitatibus: _____ |
| 4) magno dolore: _____ | |
| 5) hominum: _____ | |
| 5) belli atque fortitudinis: _____ | |
| 5) milia passuum CCXL / CLXXX: _____ | |
| _____ | |
| 1) his rebus: _____ | |
| 1) auctoritate: _____ | |
| 1) Orgetorigis: _____ | |
| 1) iumentorum et carrorum / frumenti: _____ | |
- 4) ut [...]: _____
- 5) Pro multitudine [...] fines habere: _____
- 5) qui [...]: _____
- 1) ea [...] facere [...] confirmare: _____
- 1) quae [...]: _____
- 1) ut [...]: _____

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

- 2) **Ad eas res conficiendas biennium sibi satis esse** duxerunt; **in tertium annum profectionem** lege confirmant.
- 3) **Ad eas res conficiendas Orgetorix** deligitur.
- 4) **Is sibi legationem ad civitates** suscepit.
- 5) **In eo itinere persuadet Castico**, Catamantaloedis filio, **Sequano**, cuius **pater regnum in Sequanis** multos annos **obtinerat** et **a senatu** populi Romani **amicus appellatus erat**¹, ut **regnum in civitate sua occuparet**², **quod pater ante habuerat**³; itemque **Dumnorigi Aeduo**, **fratri** Diviciaci, **qui** eo tempore **principatum in civitate obtinebat** ac maxime **plebi acceptus erat**⁴, ut **idem conaretur**⁵ **persuadet ei**que **filiam suam in matrimonium dat**.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 2) _____ **esse** _____
- 2) _____ **duxerunt** _____
- 2) _____ **confirmant** _____
- 3) _____ **deligitur** _____
- 4) _____ **suscepit** _____
- 5) _____ **persuadet** _____
- 5) _____ **obtinerat** _____
- 5) _____ **appellatus erat** _____
- 5) _____ **occuparet** _____
- 5) _____ **habuerat** _____
- 5) _____ **obtinebat** _____
- 5) _____ **acceptus erat** _____
- 5) _____ **conaretur** _____
- 5) _____ **persuadet** _____
- 5) _____ **dat** _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-17-37-53 / Str# 1-9.2-10-12.1-12.2 / 13.2.a-14.6-18.2)

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 4) sibi : _____ | 2, 3) Ad eas res conficiendas : _____ |
| 5) Catamantaloedis : _____ | _____ |
| _____ | 4) ad civitates : _____ |
| 5) cuius : _____ | 5) in eo itinere : _____ |
| 5) multos annos : _____ | 5) Castico filio : _____ |
| _____ | 5) a senatu : _____ |
| 5) eorum : _____ | _____ |
| 5) populi Romani : _____ | _____ |
| 5) Diviciaci : _____ | _____ |
| 5) eo tempore : _____ | _____ |
-
- 2) **Ad eas res [...] esse**: _____
 - 5) **cuius [...]; quod [...]; qui [...]**: _____
 - 5) **ut [...]**: _____

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

6) He proves to them that to accomplish their attempts was a thing very easy to be done, that he himself would obtain the government of his own state; that there was no doubt that the Helvetii were the most powerful of the whole of Gaul; he asserts positively that he will, with his own forces and his own army, acquire the sovereignty for them. 7) Incited by this speech, they give a pledge and oath to one another, and hope that, when they have seized the sovereignty, they will be enabled to obtain, by means of the three most powerful and valiant nations, possession of the whole of Gaul.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

6) He proves to them
that to accomplish their attempts
was a thing very easy to be done,
that he himself would obtain
the government of his own state;
that there was no doubt
that the Helvetii were the most powerful
of the whole of Gaul;
he asserts positively
that he will, with his own forces
and his own army,
acquire the sovereignty for them.

7) Incited by this speech,
they give a pledge and oath to one another,
and hope that,
when they have seized the sovereignty,
they will be enabled to obtain,
by means of the three most powerful
and valiant nations,
possession of the whole of Gaul.

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

6) **Perfacile factu esse illis** probat **conata perficere**, propterea quod **ipse** suae civitatis **imperium obtenturus esset**¹: **non esse dubium** quin totius Galliae **plurimum Helvetii possent**²; **se suis copiis suoque exercitu illis regna conciliaturum** confirmat.

7) Hac oratione **adducti inter se fidem et ius iurandum dant** et **regno occupato per tres potentissimos ac firmissimos populos totius Galliae sese potiri posse** sperant.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 6) _____ **probat** _____
- 6) _____ **esse** _____
- 6) _____ **obtenturus esset** _____
- 6) _____ **esse** _____
- 6) _____ **possent** _____
- 6) _____ **dictum est** _____
- 6) _____ **confirmat** _____
- 6) _____ **conciliaturum (esse)** _____
- 7) _____ **dant** _____
- 7) _____ **sperant** _____
- 7) _____ **posse** _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-11-44-52 / Str# 1-10-12.1-12.2-12.4 / 13.2.a-13.2.c-20.3-22.4)

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 6) suae civitatis: _____ | 5) cum Germanis: _____ |
| 6) totius Galliae: _____ | 5) in finibus: _____ |
| _____ | 6) a flumine Rhodano : _____ |
| 6) suis copiis suoque exercitu: _____ | 6) flumine Rhodano : _____ |
| _____ | 6) ad inferiorem partem: _____ |
| 7) hac oratione: _____ | |
| 7) regno occupato: _____ | |
- 6) **Perfacile** [...] **perficere**; **non esse dubium**: _____
- 6) **se** [...] **conciliaturum**: _____
- 6) propterea quod [...]: _____
- 6) **quin** [...]: _____
- 7) **regno** [...] **posse**: _____

THE PREPARATIONS OF THE HELVETIANS.

TEXT

[4] 1) Ea res est Helvetiis per indicium enuntiata.

2) *Moribus suis Orgetorigem ex vinculis causam dicere* coegerunt.

3) *Damnatum poenam sequi* oportebat ut igni cremaretur.

4) Die constituta causae dictionis Orgetorix ad iudicium omnem suam familiam, ad hominum milia decem, undique coegit, et omnes clientes obaeratosque suos, quorum magnum numerum habebat, eodem conduxit; per eos ne causam diceret se eripuit.

5) Cum civitas ob eam rem incitata armis ius suum exsequi conaretur multitudinemque hominum ex agris magistratus cogent, Orgetorix mortuus est; neque abest suspicio, ut Helvetii arbitrantur, quin ipse sibi mortem consciverit.

[5] 1) Post eius mortem nihilo minus Helvetii id quod constituerant facere conantur, ut e finibus suis exeant.

2) Ubi *iam se ad eam rem paratos esse* arbitrati sunt, oppida sua omnia, numero ad duodecim, vicus ad quadringentos, reliqua privata aedificia incendunt; frumentum omne, praeterquam quod secum portaturi erant, comburunt, ut domum reditionis spe sublata paratiores ad omnia pericula subeunda essent; *trium mensum molita cibaria sibi quemque domo efferre* iubent.

3) Persuadent Rauracis et Tulingis et Latobrigis finitimis, uti eodem usu consilio oppidis suis vicisque exustis una cum eis proficiscantur, Boiosque, qui trans Rhenum incoluerant et in agrum Noricum transierant Noreiamque oppugnant, receptos ad se socios sibi asciscunt.



THE PREPARATIONS OF THE HELVETIANS.

PLAIN TRANSLATION

[4] 1) When this scheme was disclosed to the Helvetii by informers, 2) according to their custom, they compelled Orgetorix to plead his cause in chains; 3) it was the law that the penalty of being burned by fire should await him if condemned. 4) On the day appointed for the pleading of his cause, Orgetorix drew together from all quarters to the court, all his vassals to the number of ten thousand persons; and led together to the same place all his dependents and debtor-bondsmen, of whom he had a great number; by means of those he rescued himself from the necessity of pleading his cause. 5) While the state, incensed at this act, was endeavoring to assert its right by arms, and the magistrates were mustering a large body of men from the country, Orgetorix died; and there is not wanting a suspicion, as the Helvetii think, of his having committed suicide.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

[4] 1) When this scheme was disclosed
to the Helvetii by informers,.....

2) according to their custom,
they compelled Orgetorix to plead his cause
in chains;.....

3) it was the law
that the penalty of being burned by fire
should await him
if condemned.....

4) On the day appointed
for the pleading of his cause,
Orgetorix drew together
from all quarters to the court,
all his vassals
to the number of ten thousand persons;
and led together to the same place
all his dependents
and debtor-bondsmen,
of whom he had a great number;
by means of those he rescued himself
from the necessity of pleading his cause.....

5) While the state, incensed at this act,
was endeavoring to assert its right by arms,
and the magistrates were mustering
a large body of men
from the country,
Orgetorix died;
and there is not wanting a suspicion,
as the Helvetii think,
of his having committed suicide.....

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

- [4] 1) Ea res est Helvetiis per indicium enuntiata.
2) Moribus suis Orgetorigem ex vinculis causam dicere coegerunt.
3) Damnatum poenam sequi oportebat ut igni cremaretur.
4) Die constituta causae dictionis Orgetorix ad iudicium omnem suam familiam, ad hominum milia decem, undique coegit, et omnes clientes oboeratosque suos, quorum magnum numerum habebat¹, eodem conduxit; per eos ne causam diceret² se eripuit.
5) Cum civitas ob eam rem incitata armis ius suum exsequi conaretur¹ multitudinemque hominum ex agris magistratus cogerent, Orgetorix mortuus est; neque abest suspicio, ut Helvetii arbitrantur², quin ipse sibi mortem consciverit³.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 1) _____ est enuntiata _____
2) _____ dicere _____
3) _____ oportebat _____
3) _____ sequi _____
3) _____ cremaretur _____
4) _____ coegit _____
4) _____ habebat _____
4) _____ conduxit _____
4) _____ diceret _____
4) _____ eripuit _____
5) _____ conaretur _____
5) _____ cogerent _____
5) _____ mortuus est _____
5) _____ abest _____
5) _____ arbitrantur _____
5) _____ consciverit _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 9-12-44-52 / Str# 7.2-12.1-12.4 / 5.1-13.2.a-18.2-22.2-22.4-23.1-26)

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 2) moribus suis: _____ | 2) ex vinculis: _____ |
| 3) igni: _____ | 4) ad iudicium: _____ |
| 4) die constituta: _____ | 5) ob eam rem: _____ |
| 4) causae dictionis: _____ | |
| 4) hominum: _____ | |
| 4) quorum: _____ | |
| 5) armis: _____ | |
| 5) hominum: _____ | |
| 2) Moribus [...] dicere: _____ | 5) cum: _____ |
| 3) Damnatum [...] sequi: _____ | 5) ut: _____ |
| 3) ut [...]: _____ | 5) quin: _____ |
| 4) quorum [...]: _____ | |
| 4) ne [...]: _____ | |

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

[5] 1) After his death, the Helvetii nevertheless attempt to do that which they had resolved on, namely, to go forth from their territories. 2) When they thought that they were at length prepared for this undertaking, they set fire to all their towns, in number about twelve, to their villages, about four hundred, and to the private dwellings that remained; they burn up all the corn, except what they intend to carry with them; that after destroying the hope of a return home, they might be the more ready for undergoing all dangers. They order everyone to carry forth from home for himself provisions for three months, ready ground. 3) They persuade the Rauraci, and the Tulingi, and the Latobrigi, their neighbors, to adopt the same plan, and after burning down their towns and villages, to set out with them: and they admit to their party and unite to themselves as confederates the Boii, who had dwelt on the other side of the Rhine, and had crossed over into the Norican territory, and assaulted Noreia.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

[5] 1) After his death, _____
the Helvetii nevertheless attempt _____
to do that which they had resolved on, _____
namely, to go forth from their territories..... _____
2) When they thought _____
that they were at length prepared _____
for this undertaking, _____
they set fire to all their towns, _____
in number about twelve, _____
to their villages, about four hundred, _____
and to the private dwellings that remained; _____
they burn up all the corn, _____
except what they intend to carry with them; _____
that after destroying the hope _____
of a return home, _____
they might be the more ready _____
for undergoing all dangers. _____
They order everyone to carry forth _____
from home for himself _____
provisions for three months, _____
ready ground..... _____
3) They persuade the Rauraci, _____
and the Tulingi, _____
and the Latobrigi, their neighbors, _____
to adopt the same plan, _____
and after burning down _____
their towns and villages, _____
to set out with them: _____
and they admit to their party _____
and unite to themselves _____
as confederates _____
the Boii, _____
who had dwelt _____
on the other side of the Rhine, _____
and had crossed over _____
into the Norican territory, _____
and assaulted Noreia..... _____

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[5] 1) Post eius mortem nihilo minus Helvetii id quod constituerant¹ facere conantur, ut e finibus suis exeant². 2) Ubi iam se ad eam rem paratos esse arbitrati sunt, oppida sua omnia, numero ad duodecim, vicos ad quadringentos, reliqua privata aedificia incendunt; frumentum omne, praeterquam quod secum portaturi erant, comburunt, ut domum reditionis spe sublata paratiores ad omnia pericula subeunda essent; trium mensum molita cibaria sibi quemque domo efferre iubent.

3) Persuadent Rauracis et Tulingis et Latobrigis finitimis, uti eodem usi consilio oppidis suis vicisque exustis una cum eis proficiscantur¹, Boiosque, qui trans Rhenum incoluerant et in agrum Noricum transierant Noreiamque oppugnarant², receptos ad se socios sibi asciscunt.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) - FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 1) _____ constituerant _____
- 1) _____ conantur _____
- 1) _____ exeant _____
- 2) _____ arbitrati sunt _____
- 2) _____ esse _____
- 2) _____ incendunt _____
- 2) _____ portaturi erant _____
- 2) _____ comburunt _____
- 2) _____ essent _____
- 2) _____ efferre _____
- 2) _____ iubent _____
- 3) _____ persuadent _____
- 3) _____ usi _____
- 3) _____ proficiscantur _____
- 3) _____ incoluerant _____
- 3) _____ transierant _____
- 3) _____ oppugnarant _____
- 3) _____ asciscunt _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-12-15-38-43-47-49-52 / Str# 6-9.2-12.4 / 13.2.a-14.6-18.2-23.1-25.1)

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1) eius: _____ | 2) spe sublata: _____ |
| 1) nihilo: _____ | 2) domo: _____ |
| _____ | 3) oppidis [...] exustis: _____ |
| 1) numero: _____ | _____ |
| 2) domum: _____ | 1) e finibus suis: _____ |
| 2) reditionis: _____ | 1) ad omnia pericula subeunda: _____ |
| 2) trium mensum: _____ | 1) cum eis: _____ |

- 1) quod [...] / 3) qui [...]: _____
- 1) ut [...]: _____ 2) ut [...]: _____ 3) uti [...]: _____
- 1) ubi [...]: _____
- 1) iam [...] esse / 2) trium [...] efferre: _____

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

THE HELVETIANS REQUEST PASSAGE.

TEXT

[6] 1) Erant omnino itinera duo, quibus itineribus domo exire possent: unum per Sequanos, angustum et difficile, inter montem Iuram et flumen Rhodanum, vix qua singuli carri ducerentur, mons autem altissimus impendebat, ut facile perpauci prohibere possent: alterum per provinciam nostram, multo facilius atque expeditius, propterea quod inter fines Helvetiorum et Allobrogum, qui nuper pacati erant, Rhodanus fluit isque non nullis locis vado transitur.

2) Extremum oppidum Allobrogum est proximumque Helvetiorum finibus Genava.

3) Ex eo oppido pons ad Helvetios pertinet.

4) **Allobrogibus sese vel persuasuros**, quod nondum bono animo in populum Romanum viderentur, existimabant **vel vi coacturos** ut **per suos fines eos ire** paterentur.

5) Omnibus rebus ad profectionem comparatis **diem** dicunt, qua die ad ripam Rhodani omnes conveniant.

6) Is dies erat a. d. V. Kal. Apr. (ante diem quintum Kalendas Apriles) L. Pisone, A. Gabinio consulibus.

[7] 1) Caesari cum id nuntiatum esset, **eos per provinciam nostram iter facere conari**, maturat ab urbe proficisci et quam maximis potest itineribus in Galliam ulteriorem contendit et ad Genavam pervenit.

2) Provinciae toti quam maximum potest militum numerum imperat (erat omnino in Gallia ulteriore legio una), **pontem**, qui erat ad Genavam, iubet **rescindi**.

3) Ubi de eius adventu Helvetii certiores facti sunt, legatos ad eum mittunt nobilissimos civitatis, cuius legationis Nammeius et Verucloetius principem locum obtinebant, qui dicerent **sibi esse in animo sine ullo maleficio iter per provinciam facere**, propterea quod aliud iter haberent nullum: **rogare** ut eius voluntate id sibi facere liceat.

4) Caesar, quod memoria tenebat L. Cassium consulem occisum exercitumque eius ab Helvetiis pulsum et sub iugum missum, **concedendum** non putabat: neque **homines inimico animo, data facultate per provinciam itineris faciendi, temperaturos ab iniuria et maleficio** existimabat.

5) Tamen, ut spatium intercedere posset dum milites quos imperaverat convenirent, legatis respondit **diem se ad deliberandum sumpturum**: si quid vellent, ad Id. April. (Idus Apriles) reverterentur.



Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[6] 1) Erant omnino itinera duo, quibus itineribus domo exire possent¹: unum per Sequanos, angustum et difficile, inter montem Iuram et flumen Rhodanum, vix qua singuli carri ducerentur², mons autem altissimus impendebat, ut facile perpauci prohibere possent³: alterum per provinciam nostram, multo facilius atque expeditius, propterea quod inter fines Helvetiorum et Allobrogum⁴, qui nuper pacati erant⁵, Rhodanus fluit isque non nullis locis vado transitur⁴.

2) Extremum oppidum Allobrogum est proximumque Helvetiorum finibus Genava.

3) Ex eo oppido pons ad Helvetios pertinet.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

1) _____ erant _____

1) _____ possent _____

1) _____ (erat) _____

1) _____ ducerentur _____

1) _____ impendebat _____

1) _____ possent _____

1) _____ (erat) _____

1) _____ pacati erant _____

1) _____ fluit _____

1) _____ transitur _____

2) _____ est _____

3) _____ pertinet _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-23-43-44-48-55 / Str# 12.1-12.4 / 18.2-20.1-22.2-22.3)

1) quibus itineribus: _____

1) domo: _____

1) qua: _____

1) multo: _____

1) Helvetiorum et Allobrogum: _____

1) nullis locis: _____

1) vado: _____

2) Allobrogum: _____

2) Helvetiorum: _____

2) finibus: _____

3) ex eo oppido: _____

3) ad Helvetios: _____

1) quibus [...] / qua [...]: _____

1) ut [...]: _____

1) propterea quod [...]: _____

1) qui [...]: _____

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

4) They thought that they should either persuade the Allobroges, because they did not seem as yet well-affected toward the Roman people, or compel them by force to allow them to pass through their territories. 5) Having provided everything for the expedition, they appoint a day, on which they should all meet on the bank of the Rhone. 6) This day was the fifth before the kalends of April in the consulship of Lucius Piso and Aulus Gabinius.

[7] 1) When it was reported to Caesar that they were attempting to make their route through our Province he hastens to set out from the city, and, by as great marches as he can, proceeds to Further Gaul, and arrives at Geneva. 2) He orders the whole Province [to furnish] as great a number of soldiers as possible, as there was in all only one legion in Further Gaul: he orders the bridge at Geneva to be broken down.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

4) They thought
that they should either persuade
the Allobroges,
because they did not seem as yet
well-affected
toward the Roman people,
or compel them by force
to allow them to pass
through their territories.

5) Having provided everything
for the expedition,
they appoint a day,
on which they should all meet
on the bank of the Rhone.

6) This day was
the fifth before the kalends of April
in the consulship
of Lucius Piso and Aulus Gabinius.

[7] 1) When it was reported to Caesar
that they were attempting
to make their route
through our Province
he hastens to set out from the city,
and, by as great marches as he can,
proceeds to Further Gaul,
and arrives at Geneva.

2) He orders the whole Province
[to furnish] as great a number of soldiers
as possible,
as there was in all only one legion
in Further Gaul:
he orders the bridge
at Geneva
to be broken down.

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

4) **Allobrogibus sese vel persuasuros**, quod nondum bono animo **in populum Romanum viderentur**¹, existimabant **vel vi coacturos** ut **per suos fines eos ire paterentur**².

5) Omnibus rebus **ad profectionem** comparatis **diem** dicunt, **qua die ad ripam** Rhodani **omnes conveniant**.

6) **Is dies erat** a. d. V. Kal. Apr. (**ante diem quintum** Kalendas Apriles) L. Pisone, A. Gabinio consulibus.

[7] 1) **Caesari cum id nuntiatum esset**¹, **eos per provinciam nostram iter facere conari**, **maturat ab urbe proficisci** et quam maximis **potest** itineribus in Galliam **ulteriorem** **contendit** et **ad Genavam** **pervenit**.

2) **Provinciae toti** quam maximum **potest** militum **numerum** **imperat** (**erat** omnino **in Gallia** **ulteriore** **legio una**), **pontem, qui erat ad Genavam, iubet rescindi**.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) - FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 4) _____ **persuasuros (esse)** _____
- 4) _____ **viderentur** _____
- 4) _____ **existimabant** _____
- 4) _____ **coacturos (esse)** _____
- 4) _____ **paterentur** _____
- 4) _____ **ire** _____
- 5) _____ **dicunt** _____
- 5) _____ **(futuram esse)** _____
- 5) _____ **conveniant** _____
- 6) _____ **erat** _____
- 1) _____ **nuntiatum esset** _____
- 1) _____ **conari** _____
- 1) _____ **maturat** _____
- 1) _____ **potest** _____
- 1) _____ **contendit** _____
- 1) _____ **pervenit** _____
- 2) _____ **potest** _____
- 2) _____ **imperat** _____
- 2) _____ **erat** _____
- 2) _____ **erat** _____
- 2) _____ **iubet** _____
- 2) _____ **rescindi** _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 9-44-50-52-53 / Str# 5.2 / 14.6-18.2-20.3-23.2-26)

- | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 4) bono animo: _____ | 1) itineribus: _____ |
| 5) omnibus [...] comparatis: _____ | 2) militum: _____ |
| 5) qua die: _____ | |
| 6) L. [...] consulibus: _____ | 1,2) quam maximis / maximum: _____ |
| 4) quod [...]: _____ | 5) qua [...]: _____ |
| 4) ut [...]: _____ | 1) cum [...]: _____ |
| | 2) qui: _____ |

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

3) Ubi de eius adventu Helvetii certiores facti sunt¹, legatos ad eum mittunt nobilissimos civitatis, cuius legationis Nammeius et Verucloetius principem locum obtinebant², qui dicerent³ sibi esse in animo sine ullo maleficio iter per provinciam facere, propterea quod aliud iter haberent nullum⁴: rogare ut eius voluntate id sibi facere liceat⁵.

4) Caesar, quod memoria tenebat L. Cassium consulem occisum exercitumque eius ab Helvetiis pulsum et sub iugum missum, concedendum non putabat: neque homines inimico animo, data facultate per provinciam itineris faciendi, temperaturos ab iniuria et maleficio existimabat..

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 3) _____ facti sunt _____
- 3) _____ mittunt _____
- 3) _____ obtinebant _____
- 3) _____ dicerent _____
- 3) _____ esse _____
- 3) _____ haberent _____
- 3) _____ rogare _____
- 3) _____ liceat _____
- 4) _____ tenebat _____
- 4) _____ concedendum (esse) _____
- 4) _____ putabat _____
- 4) _____ temperaturos (esse) _____
- 4) _____ existimabat _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-11-12-14-19-44-50-51-52 / Str# 10-12.1-12.2-12.3 / 18.2-20.1-23.1-23.2-25.1)

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 3) eius: _____ | 3) ad eum: _____ |
| 3) civitatis: _____ | 3) in animo: _____ |
| 3) cuius legationis: _____ | 3) sine ullo maleficio: _____ |
| 3) sibi: _____ | 4) ab Helvetiis: _____ |
| 3) eius: _____ | 4) sub iugum: _____ |
| 3) voluntate: _____ | 4) per provinciam: _____ |
| 4) memoria: _____ | 4) ab iniuria et maleficio: _____ |
| 4) inimico animo: _____ | |
| 4) data facultate: _____ | |
| 4) itineris: _____ | |

- 3) ubi [...]: _____
- 3) cuius [...]: _____
- 3) qui [...]: _____
- 3) propterea quod [...]: _____
- 3) ut [...]: _____
- 4) quod [...]: _____

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

5) Yet, in order that a period might intervene, until the soldiers whom he had ordered [to be furnished] should assemble, he replied to the ambassadors, that he would take time to deliberate; if they wanted anything, they might return on the day before the ides of April.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

5) Yet,

in order that a period might intervene,

until the soldiers

whom he had ordered [to be furnished]

should assemble,

he replied to the ambassadors,

that he would take time to deliberate;

if they wanted anything,

they might return

on the day before the ides of April.

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

5) Tamen, ut spatium intercedere posset¹ dum milites² quos imperaverat³ convenirent², legatis respondit **diem se ad deliberandum sumpturum**: si quid vellent⁴, ad Id. April. (Idus Apriles) reverterentur.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 5) _____ **posset** _____
- 5) _____ **imperaverat** _____
- 5) _____ **convenirent** _____
- 5) _____ **respondit** _____
- 5) _____ **sumpturum (esse)** _____
- 5) _____ **reverterentur** _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Str# 9.2 / 18.2-23.1-26-27.1.c)

- _____ | 5) **ad deliberandum**: _____
- 5) **ut** [...]: _____
- 5) **dum** [...]: _____
- 5) **quos** [...]: _____
- 5) **si** [...]: _____

CAESAR'S TROOPS ARRIVE OFF THE COAST OF BRITAIN.

TEXT

[24] 1) At barbari, consilio Romanorum cognito praemisso equitatu et essedariis, quo plerumque genere in proeliis uti consuerunt, reliquis copiis subsecuti **nostros navibus egredi** prohibebant.

2) Erat ob has causas summa difficultas, quod naves propter magnitudinem nisi in alto constitui non poterant, militibus autem, ignotis locis, impeditis manibus, magno et gravi onere armorum oppressis, simul et de navibus desiliendum et in fluctibus consistendum et cum hostibus erat pugnandum, cum illi aut ex arido aut paulum in aquam progressi, omnibus membris expeditis, notissimis locis, audacter tela coicerent et equos insuefactos incitarent.

3) Quibus rebus nostri perterriti atque huius omnino generis pugnae imperiti, non eadem alacritate ac studio quo in pedestribus uti proeliis consuerant utebantur.

[25] 1) Quod ubi Caesar animadvertit, **naves longas**, quarum et species erat barbaris inusitator et motus ad usum expeditior, **paulum removeri ab onerariis navibus et remis incitari et ad latus apertum hostium constitui atque inde fundis, sagittis, tormentis hostes propelli ac summoveri** iussit; quae res magno usui nostris fuit.

2) Nam et navium figura et remorum motu et inusitato genere tormentorum permoti barbari constiterunt ac paulum modo pedem rettulerunt.

3) Atque nostris militibus cunctantibus, maxime propter altitudinem maris, qui decimae legionis aquilam ferebat, contestatus deos, ut ea res legioni feliciter eveniret, 'Desilite,' inquit, 'milites, nisi vultis aquilam hostibus prodere: ego certe meum rei publicae atque imperatori officium praestitero.'

4) Hoc cum voce magna dixisset, se ex navi proiecit atque in hostes aquilam ferre coepit.

5) Tum nostri cohortati inter se, ne tantum dedecus admitteretur, universi ex navi desiluerunt.

6) Hos item ex proximis primi navibus cum conspexissent, subsecuti hostibus appropinquant.



Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[24] 1) At barbari, consilio Romanorum cognito praemisso equitatu et essedariis, quo plerumque genere in proeliis uti consuerunt, reliquis copiis subsecuti nostros navibus egredi prohibebant.

2) Erat ob has causas summa difficultas, quod naves propter magnitudinem nisi in alto constitui non poterant, militibus autem, ignotis locis, impeditis manibus, magno et gravi onere armorum oppressis, simul et de navibus desiliendum et in fluctibus consistendum et cum hostibus erat pugnandum, cum illi aut ex arido aut paulum in aquam progressi, omnibus membris expeditis, notissimis locis, audacter tela coicerent et equos insuefactos incitarent..

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) - FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 1) _____ consuerunt _____
- 1) _____ prohibebant _____
- 1) _____ egredi _____
- 2) _____ erat _____
- 2) _____ poterant _____
- 2) _____ erat _____
- 2) _____ coicerent _____
- 2) _____ incitarent _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-24-44-45-49-52-55 / Str# 6-7.2-12.1-12.2-12.4 / 18.2-20.1-26)

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 1) consilio [...] cognito: _____ | 1) navibus: _____ |
| 1) praemisso [...] essedariis: _____ | _____ |
| 1) genere: _____ | 2) ob has causas: _____ |
| 1) reliquis copiis: _____ | 2) in alto: _____ |
| _____ | 2) de navibus: _____ |
| 2) militibus [...] impeditis [...] oppressis: _____ | 2) cum hostibus: _____ |
| 2) ignotis locis: _____ | 2) ex arido: _____ |
| 2) manibus: _____ | 2) in aquam: _____ |
| 2) magno et gravi onere: _____ | 3) quibus / 1) quod / quae: _____ |
| 2) armorum: _____ | _____ |
| 2) omnibus [...] expeditis: _____ | 1) ab onerariis navibus: _____ |
| 2) notissimis locis: _____ | 1) ad latus apertum: _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| 1) quo [...]: _____ | _____ |
| 2) quod [...]: _____ | _____ |
| 2) cum [...]: _____ | _____ |

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

3) Quibus rebus nostri perterriti atque huius omnino generis pugnae imperiti, non eadem alacritate ac studio quo in pedestribus uti proeliis consuerant utebantur.

[25] 1) Quod ubi Caesar animadvertit, naves longas, quarum et species erat barbaris inusitator et motus ad usum expeditior, paulum removeri ab onerariis navibus et remis incitari et ad latus apertum hostium constitui atque inde fundis, sagittis, tormentis hostes propelli ac summoveri iussit; quae res magno usui nostris fuit.

2) Nam et navium figura et remorum motu et inusitato genere tormentorum permoti barbari constiterunt ac paulum modo pedem rettulerunt.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 3) _____ consuerant _____
3) _____
_____ utebantur _____
1) _____ erat _____
1) _____ (erat) _____
1) _____ removeri _____
1) _____ incitari _____
1) _____ constitui _____
1) _____ propelli _____
1) _____ summoveri _____
1) _____ iussit _____
1) _____ fuit _____
2) _____ constiterunt _____
2) _____ rettulerunt _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-12-14-20-21-22-41-44-47 / Str# 3.5-12.1-12.4 / 18.2)

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 3) quibus rebus: _____ | 2) figura [...] motu [...] inusitato genere: _____ |
| 3) huius [...] pugnae: _____ | _____ |
| 1) quarum: _____ | 2) navium [...] remorum [...] tormentorum: _____ |
| 1) barbaris: _____ | _____ |
| 1) remis: _____ | 2) modo: _____ |
| 1) hostium: _____ | |
| 1) fundis, sagittis, tormentis: _____ | |
| _____ | |
| 1) magno usui: _____ | |
| 1) nostris: _____ | |
| 1) magno usui nostris: _____ | |
- 1) quarum [...]: _____

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

3) Atque nostris militibus cunctantibus, maxime propter altitudinem maris, qui decimae legionis aquilam ferebat, contestatus deos¹, ut ea res legioni feliciter eveniret², 'Desilite,' inquit¹, 'milites, nisi vultis aquilam hostibus prodere: ego certe meum rei publicae atque imperatori officium praestitero.'

4) Hoc cum voce magna dixisset, se ex navi proiecit atque in hostes aquilam ferre coepit.

5) Tum nostri cohortati inter se, ne tantum dedecus admitteretur, universi ex navi desiluerunt.

6) Hos item ex proximis primi navibus cum conspexissent, subsecuti hostibus appropinquarunt.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 3) _____ ferebat _____
- 3) _____ contestatus _____
- 3) _____ eveniret _____
- 3) _____ desilite _____
- 3) _____ vultis _____
- 3) _____ praestitero _____
- 4) _____ dixisset _____
- 4) _____ proiecit _____
- 4) _____ coepit _____
- 5) _____ cohortati _____
- 5) _____ admitteretur _____
- 5) _____ desiluerunt _____
- 6) _____ conspexissent _____
- 6) _____ subsecuti _____
- 6) _____ appropinqua(ve)runt _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-15-17-26-51-52 / Str# 3.5-7.2-11-12.1-12.4 / 23.1-26-27.1.a)

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 3) nostris [...] cunctantibus: _____ | 3) qui: _____ |
| 3) maris: _____ | 3) propter altitudinem: _____ |
| 3) decimae legionis: _____ | 4) ex navi: _____ |
| 3) legioni: _____ | 4) in hostes: _____ |
| 3) prodere: _____ | 6) ex proximis primi navibus: _____ |
| 3) hostibus: _____ | |
| 3) rei [...] imperatori: _____ | |
| 4) voce magna: _____ | |
| 4) ferre: _____ | |
| 6) hostibus: _____ | |
- 3) ut [...]: _____
- 2) nisi [...]: _____
- 4, 6) cum [...]: _____
- 5) ne [...]: _____

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

BATTLE ON THE SHORES OF BRITAIN.

TEXT

[26] 1) Pugnatum est ab utrisque acriter.

2) Nostri tamen, quod neque ordines servare neque firmiter insistere neque signa subsequi poterant atque alius alia ex navi quibuscumque signis occurrerat se aggregabat, magnopere perturbabantur; hostes vero, notis omnibus vadis, ubi ex litore aliquos singulares ex navi egredientes conspexerant, incitatis equis impeditos adoriebantur, plures paucos circumstabant, alii ab latere aperto in universos tela coiciebant.

3) Quod cum animadvertisset Caesar, *scaphas longarum navium, item speculatoria navigia militibus compleri* iussit et, quos laborantes conspexerat, his subsidia submittebat.

4) Nostri, simul in arido constiterunt, suis omnibus consecutis, in hostes impetum fecerunt atque eos in fugam dederunt; neque longius prosequi potuerunt, quod equites cursum tenere atque insulam capere non potuerant.

5) Hoc unum ad pristinam fortunam Caesari defuit.

[27] 1) Hostes proelio superati, simul atque se ex fuga receperunt, statim ad Caesarem legatos de pace miserunt; *obsides datus* quaeque imperasset *sese facturos* polliciti sunt.

2) Una cum his legatis Commius Atrebas venit, quem supra demonstraveram a Caesare in Britanniam praemisum.

3) Hunc illi e navi egressum, cum ad eos oratoris modo Caesaris mandata deferret, comprehenderant atque in vincula coiecerant: tum proelio facto remiserunt.

4) In petenda pace eius rei culpam in multitudinem contulerunt et propter imprudentiam ut ignosceretur petiverunt.

5) Caesar questus quod, cum ultro in continentem legatis missis pacem ab se petissent, bellum sine causa intulissent, *ignoscere imprudentiae* dixit obsidesque imperavit; quorum illi partem statim dederunt, *partem ex longinquiore locis accersitam paucis diebus sese datus* dixerunt.

6) Interea *suos remigrare in agros* iusserunt, principesque undique convenire et se civitatesque suas Caesari commendare coeperunt.



BATTLE ON THE SHORES OF BRITAIN.

PLAIN TRANSLATION

[26] 1) The battle was maintained vigorously on both sides. 2) Our men, however, as they could neither keep their ranks, nor get firm footing, nor follow their standards, and as one from one ship and another from another assembled around whatever standards they met, were thrown into great confusion. But the enemy, who were acquainted with all the shallows, when from the shore they saw any coming from a ship one by one, spurred on their horses, and attacked them while embarrassed; many surrounded a few, others threw their weapons upon our collected forces on their exposed flank. 3) When Caesar observed this, he ordered the boats of the ships of war and the spy sloops to be filled with soldiers, and sent them up to the succor of those whom he had observed in distress.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

[26] 1) The battle was maintained
vigorously on both sides.

2) Our men, however,
as they could neither keep their ranks,
nor get firm footing,
nor follow their standards,
and as one from one ship and another from another
assembled

around whatever standards they met,
were thrown into great confusion.
But the enemy,
who were acquainted with all the shallows,
when from the shore they saw
any coming from a ship one by one,
spurred on their horses,
and attacked them while embarrassed;
many surrounded a few,
others threw their weapons
upon our collected forces
on their exposed flank.

3) When Caesar observed this,
he ordered the boats of the ships of war
and the spy sloops to be filled
with soldiers,
and sent them up to the succor of those
whom he had observed in distress.

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[26] 1) Pugnatum est ab utrisque acriter.

2) Nostri tamen, quod neque ordines servare neque firmiter insistere neque signa subsequi poterant atque alius alia ex navi¹ quibuscumque signis occurrerat² se aggregabat¹, magnopere perturbabantur; hostes vero, notis omnibus vadis, ubi ex litore aliquos singulares ex navi egredientes conspexerant³, incitatis equis impeditos adoriebantur, plures paucos circumstebant, alii ab latere aperto in universos tela coiciebant.

3) Quod cum animadvertisset Caesar, scaphas longarum navium, item speculatoria navigia militibus compleri iussit et, quos laborantes conspexerat, his subsidia submittebat.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) - FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 1) _____ pugnatum est _____
- 1) _____ poterant _____
- 1) _____ occurrerat _____
- 1) _____ aggregabat _____
- 1) _____ perturbabantur _____
- 1) _____ conspexerant _____
- 1) _____ adoriebantur _____
- 1) _____ circumstebant _____
- 1) _____ coiciebant _____
- 2) _____ animadvertisset _____
- 2) _____
- _____ compleri _____
- 2) _____ iussit _____
- 2) _____ conspexerat _____
- 2) _____ submittebat _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-17-26-44-45-52 / Str# 3.5-12.1-12.4 / 18.2-20.1-25)

- | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| 2) servare [...]: _____ | 1) ab utrisque: _____ |
| _____ | 2) ex navi: _____ |
| 2) quibuscumque signis: _____ | 2) in universos: _____ |
| 2) notis omnibus vadis: _____ | 3) quod: _____ |
| 2) incitatis equis: _____ | |
| 3) longarum navium: _____ | |
| 3) militibus: _____ | |
| 3) his: _____ | |
- 2) quod [...]: _____
- 2) ubi [...]: _____
- 3) quos [...]: _____

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

3) Our men, as soon as they made good their footing on dry ground, and all their comrades had joined them, made an attack upon the enemy, and put them to flight, but could not pursue them very far, because the horse had not been able to maintain their course at sea and reach the island. 4) This alone was wanting to Caesar's accustomed success.

[27] 1) The enemy being thus vanquished in battle, as soon as they recovered after their flight, instantly sent ambassadors to Caesar to negotiate about peace. They promised to give hostages and perform what he should command. 2) Together with these ambassadors came Commius the Altrebatian, who, as I have above said, had been sent by Caesar into Britain. 3) Him they had seized upon when leaving his ship, although in the character of ambassador he bore the general's commission to them, and thrown into chains: then after the battle was fought, they sent him back,

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

3) Our men, as soon as they made good their footing _____
on dry ground, _____
and all their comrades had joined them, _____
made an attack upon the enemy, _____
and put them to flight, _____
but could not pursue them very far, _____
because the horse had not been able _____
to maintain their course at sea _____
and reach the island.
4) This alone was wanting _____
to Caesar's accustomed success.

[27] 1) The enemy being thus vanquished _____
in battle, as soon as they recovered _____
after their flight, _____
instantly sent ambassadors to Caesar _____
to negotiate about peace. _____
They promised to give hostages _____
and perform what he should command.
2) Together with these ambassadors _____
came Commius the Altrebatian, _____
who, as I have above said, _____
had been sent by Caesar _____
into Britain.
3) Him they had seized upon _____
when leaving his ship, _____
although in the character of ambassador _____
he bore the general's commission to them, _____
and thrown into chains: _____
then after the battle was fought, _____
they sent him back,

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

4) **Nostri**, simul **in arido** **constiterunt**, suis omnibus consecutis, **in hostes** **impetum** **fecerunt** atque **eos** **in fugam** **dederunt**; neque longius **prosequi** **potuerunt**, **quod equites** **cursum** **tenere** atque **insulam** **capere** **non potuerant**.

5) **Hoc unum** **ad pristinam fortunam** **Caesari** **defuit**.

[27] 1) **Hostes** proelio **superati**, simul atque **se** **ex fuga** **receperunt**, statim **ad Caesarem** **legatos** **de pace** **miserunt**; **obsides** **daturos** **quaque** **imperasset** **sese** **facturos** **polliciti sunt**.

2) Una **cum his legatis** **Commius** **Atrebas** **venit**, **quem** **supra** **demonstraveram** **a Caesare** **in Britanniam** **praemissum**.

3) **Hunc illi** **e navi** **egressum**, **cum ad eos** oratoris modo **Caesaris** **mandata** **deferret**, **comprehenderant** atque **in vincula** **coiecerant**: tum proelio facto **remiserunt**.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) - FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 4) _____ **constiterunt** _____
- 4) _____ **fecerunt** _____
- 4) _____ **dederunt** _____
- 4) _____ **potuerunt** _____
- 4) _____ **potuerant** _____
- 5) _____ **defuit** _____
- 1) _____ **receperunt** _____
- 1) _____ **miserunt** _____
- 1) _____ **daturos (esse)** _____
- 1) _____ **imperasset** _____
- 1) _____ **facturos (esse)** _____
- 1) _____ **polliciti sunt** _____
- 2) _____ **venit** _____
- 2) _____ **demonstraveram** _____
- 3) _____ **deferret** _____
- 3) _____ **comprehenderant** _____
- 3) _____ **coiecerant** _____
- 3) _____ **remiserunt** _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-14-17-26-52 / Str# 1-6-10-12.1-12.2-12.4 / 18.2-21.1-23.2)

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 4) suis omnibus consecutis : _____ | 4) in arido : _____ |
| 4) prosequi, tenere [...] capere : _____ | 4) in hostes : _____ |
| _____ | 1) ex fuga : _____ |
| 5) Caesari : _____ | 2) cum his legatis : _____ |
| 3) oratoris : _____ | 2) Commius Atrebas : _____ |
| 3) Caesaris : _____ | 2) a Caesare : _____ |
| 3) proelio facto : _____ | _____ |
- 1) **quaque [...]**: _____
- 2) **quem [...]**: _____
- 3) **cum [...]**: _____

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

4) and in suing for peace cast the blame of that act upon the common people, and entreated that it might be pardoned on account of their indiscretion. 5) Caesar, complaining, that after they had sued for peace, and had voluntarily sent ambassadors into the continent for that purpose, they had made war without a reason, said that he would pardon their indiscretion, and imposed hostages, a part of whom they gave immediately the rest they said they would give in a few days, since they were sent for from remote places. 6) In the meantime they ordered their people to return to the country parts, and the chiefs assembled from all quarter, and proceeded to surrender themselves and their states to Caesar.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

4) and in suing for peace
cast the blame of that act
upon the common people,
and entreated that it might be pardoned
on account of their indiscretion.....

5) Caesar, complaining, that
after they had sued for peace,
and had voluntarily sent ambassadors
into the continent for that purpose,
they had made war without a reason,
said that he would pardon their indiscretion,
and imposed hostages,
a part of whom they gave immediately
the rest they said they would give
in a few days,
since they were sent for from remote places.....

6) In the meantime they ordered their people
to return to the country parts,
and the chiefs assembled from all quarter,
and proceeded to surrender themselves
and their states to Caesar.....

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

4) In petenda pace eius rei culpam in multitudinem contulerunt et propter imprudentiam ut ignosceretur petiverunt.

5) Caesar questus quod¹, cum ultro in continentem legatis missis pacem ab se petissent², bellum sine causa intulissent¹, ignoscere imprudentiae dixit obsidesque imperavit; quorum illi partem statim dederunt, partem ex longinquiore locis accersitam paucis diebus sese duros dixerunt.

6) Interea suos remigrare in agros iusserunt, principesque undique convenire et se civitatesque suas Caesari commendare coeperunt.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) - FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 4) _____ contulerunt _____
- 4) _____ ignosceretur _____
- 4) _____ petiverunt _____
- 5) _____ petissent _____
- 5) _____ intulissent _____
- 5) _____ ignoscere _____
- 5) _____ dixit _____
- 5) _____ imperavit _____
- 5) _____ dederunt _____
- 5) _____ duros (esse) _____
- 5) _____ dixerunt _____
- 6) _____ remigrare _____
- 6) _____ iusserunt _____
- 6) _____ coeperunt _____
- 6) _____ conspexissent _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 13-16-18-52-54 / Str# 7.2-10-12.1-12.2-12.3 / 18.2-20.1-21.1-23.1)

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 4) eius rei: _____ | 4) in petenda pace: _____ |
| 5) legatis missis: _____ | _____ |
| 5) imprudentiae: _____ | 4) in multitudinem: _____ |
| 5) paucis diebus: _____ | 4) propter imprudentiam: _____ |
| 6) Caesari: _____ | 5) ab se: _____ |
| _____ | 5) sine causa: _____ |
- 4) ut [...]: _____
- 5) quod [...]: _____
- 5) cum [...]: _____
- 5) quorum [...]: _____

A STORM AT SEA, AND AMONG THE BRITISH CHIEFTAINS.

TEXT

[28] 1) His rebus pace confirmata, post diem quartum quam est in Britanniam ventum naves XVIII, de quibus supra demonstratum est, quae equites sustulerant, ex superiore portu leni vento solverunt.

2) Quae cum appropinquarent Britanniae et ex castris viderentur, tanta tempestas subito coorta est ut nulla earum cursum tenere posset, sed aliae eodem unde erant profectae referrentur, aliae ad inferiorem partem insulae, quae est proprius solis occasum, magno sui cum periculo deicerentur; quae tamen, ancoris iactis, cum fluctibus complerentur, necessario adversa nocte in altum provectae, continentem petierunt.

[29] 1) Eadem nocte accidit ut esset luna plena, qui dies maritimos aestus maximos in Oceano efficere consuevit, nostrisque id erat incognitum.

2) Ita uno tempore et longas naves, quibus Caesar exercitum transportandum curaverat quasque in aridum subduxerat, aestus compleverat et onerarias, quae ad ancoras erant deligatae, tempestas adflictabat, neque ulla nostris facultas aut administrandi aut auxiliandi dabatur.

3) Compluribus navibus fractis, reliquae cum essent funibus, ancoris, reliquisque armamentis amissis ad navigandum inutiles, magna, id quod necesse erat accidere, totius exercitus perturbatio facta est.

4) Neque enim naves erant aliae quibus reportari possent, et omnia deerant quae ad reficiendas naves erant usui et, quod omnibus constabat *hiemare in Gallia oportere*, frumentum his in locis in hiemem provisum non erat.

[30] 1) Quibus rebus cognitis, principes Britanniae, qui post proelium ad Caesarem convenerant, inter se collocti, cum *equites et naves et frumentum Romanis deesse* intellegerent et paucitatem militum ex castrorum exiguitate cognoscerent, quae hoc erant etiam angustiora quod sine impedimentis Caesar legiones transportaverat, optimum factu esse duxerunt, rebellione facta, frumento commeatuque nostros prohibere et rem in hiemem producere, quod *eis superatis aut reditu interclusis neminem postea belli inferendi causa in Britanniam transiturum* confidebant.

2) Itaque, rursus coniuratione facta, paulatim ex castris discedere ac suos clam ex agris deducere coeperunt.



Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[28] 1) His rebus pace confirmata, post diem quartum quam **est in Britanniam ventum naves XVIII, de quibus supra demonstratum est, quae equites sustulerant, ex superiore portu** leni vento solverunt.

2) **Quae cum appropinquarent Britanniae et ex castris viderentur¹, tanta tempestas subito coorta est ut nulla earum cursum tenere posset, sed aliae eodem² unde erant profectae³ referrentur², aliae ad inferiorem partem insulae³, quae est proprius solis occasum⁴, magno sui cum periculo deicerentur³; quae tamen, ancoris iactis⁵, cum fluctibus complerentur⁶, necessario adversa nocte in altum provectae, continentem petierunt⁵.**

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) - FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 1) _____ **ventum est** _____
- 1) _____ **demonstratum est** _____
- 1) _____ **sustulerant** _____
- 1) _____ **solverunt** _____
- 2) _____ **appropinquarent** _____
- 2) _____ **coorta est** _____
- 2) _____ **posset** _____
- 2) _____ **erant profectae** _____
- 2) _____ **referrentur** _____
- 2) _____ **est** _____
- 2) _____ **deicerentur** _____
- 2) _____ **complerentur** _____
- 2) _____ **petierunt** _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-17-26-37-41-44-52-53 / Str# 3.5-8-12.1-12.4 / 18.1-18.2-22.1-26)

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1) his rebus: _____ | 1) in Britanniam: _____ |
| 1) pace confirmata: _____ | 1) ex superiore portu: _____ |
| 1) diem quartum: _____ | _____ |
| 1) leni vento: _____ | 2) quae: _____ |
| 2) Britanniae: _____ | 2) magno cum periculo: _____ |
| 2) earum: _____ | _____ |
| 2) tenere: _____ | _____ |
| 2) insulae: _____ | _____ |
| 2) solis: _____ | _____ |
| 2) ancoris iactis: _____ | _____ |
| 2) fluctibus: _____ | _____ |
| 2) necessario: _____ | _____ |
| 2) adversa nocte: _____ | _____ |

- 1) quibus [...], quae [...]: _____
- 2) unde [...]: _____
- 2) ut [...]: _____
- 2) quae [...]: _____
- 2) cum [...]: _____

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

[29] 1) It happened that night to be full moon, time which usually occasions very high tides in that ocean; and that circumstance was unknown to our men. 2) Thus, at the same time, the tide began to fill the ships of war which Caesar had provided to convey over his army, and which he had drawn up on the strand; and the storm began to dash the ships of burden which were riding against each other at anchor; nor was any means afforded our men of either managing them or of rendering any service. 3) A great many ships having been wrecked, inasmuch as the rest, having lost their cables, anchors, and other tackling, were unfit for sailing, a great confusion, throughout the army, as would necessarily happen, arose;

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

[29] 1) It happened that night

to be full moon,

time which usually occasions

very high tides

in that ocean;

and that circumstance was unknown

to our men.

2) Thus, at the same time,

the tide began to fill the ships of war

which Caesar had provided

to convey over his army,

and which he had drawn up

on the strand;

and the storm began to dash

the ships of burden

which were riding against each other

at anchor;

nor was any means afforded our men

of either managing them

or of rendering any service.

3) A great many ships having been wrecked,

inasmuch as the rest,

having lost their cables, anchors,

and other tackling,

were unfit for sailing,

a great confusion, throughout the army,

as would necessarily happen,

arose;

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[29] 1) Eadem nocte **accidit ut esset luna plena¹**, **qui dies maritimos aestus maximos in Oceano efficere consuevit²**, **nostrisque id erat incognitum.**

2) Ita uno tempore et **longas naves, quibus Caesar exercitum transportandum curaverat quasque in aridum subduxerat¹**, **aestus compleverat et onerarias, quae ad ancoras erant deligatae²**, **tempestas adflictabat**, neque **ulla nostris facultas** aut administrandi aut auxiliandi dabatur.

3) Compluribus navibus fractis, **reliquae cum essent** funibus, ancoris, reliquisque armamentis amissis **ad navigandum inutiles, magna, id quod necesse erat accidere**, totius exercitus **perturbatio facta est.**

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 1) _____ **accidit** _____
- 1) _____ **esset** _____
- 1) _____ **consuevit** _____
- 1) _____ **erat** _____
- 2) _____ **curaverat** _____
- 2) _____ **subduxerat** _____
- 2) _____ **compleverat** _____
- 2) _____ **erant deligatae** _____
- 2) _____ **adflictabat** _____
- 2) _____ **dabatur** _____
- 3) _____ **essent** _____
- 3) _____ **erat** _____
- 3) _____ **facta est** _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-12-24-44-52-53 / Str# 12.1-12.2 / 18.2-20.1-22.1)

- | | |
|--|---------------------|
| 1) eadem nocte: _____ | 1) in Oceano: _____ |
| 2) quibus: _____ | 2) in aridum: _____ |
| 2) exercitum transportandum: _____ | |
| _____ | |
| 2) nostris: _____ | |
| 2) administrandi / auxiliandi: _____ | |
| 3) compluribus navibus fractis: _____ | |
| 3) funibus, ancoris, reliquisque armamentis amissis: _____ | |
| 3) totius exercitus: _____ | |

- 1) **ut** [...]: _____
- 1) **qui** [...], 2) **quibus** [...] / **quae** [...]: _____
- 3) **cum** [...]: _____
- 3) **quod** [...]: _____

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

4) Neque enim naves erant aliae quibus reportari possent¹, et omnia deerant quae ad reficiendas naves erant usui et², quod omnibus constabat³ hiemare in Gallia oportere, frumentum his in locis in hiemem provisum non erat².

[30] 1) Quibus rebus cognitis, principes Britanniae, qui post proelium ad Caesarem convenerant¹, inter se collocuti, cum equites et naves et frumentum Romanis deesse intellexerent et paucitatem militum ex castrorum exiguitate cognoscerent², quae hoc erant etiam angustiora³ quod sine impedimentis Caesar legiones transportaverat⁴, optimum factu esse duxerunt, rebellione facta, frumento commeatuque nostros prohibere et rem in hiemem producere,

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 4) _____ erant _____
- 4) _____ possent _____
- 4) _____ deerant _____
- 4) _____ erant _____
- 4) _____ constabat _____
- 5) _____ oportere _____
- 5) _____ provisum erat _____
- 1) _____ convenerant _____
- 1) _____ collocuti _____
- 1) _____ _____
- _____ deesse _____
- 1) _____ intellexerent _____
- 1) _____ cognoscerent _____
- 1) _____ erant _____
- 1) _____ transportaverat _____
- 1) _____ duxerunt _____
- _____
- _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-14-17-20-21-40-41-44-49-52 / Str# 3.5-9.2-12.1-12.2-12.3 / 18.2-20.1-23.2)

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 4) quibus: _____ | 1) rebellione facta: _____ |
| 4) usui: _____ | 1) frumento commeatuque: _____ |
| 4) omnibus: _____ | ***** |
| 1) quibus rebus cognitis: _____ | 4) ad reficiendas naves: _____ |
| 1) Britanniae: _____ | _____ |
| 1) Romanis: _____ | 4) in Gallia: _____ |
| 1) militum: _____ | 1) quibus: _____ |
| 1) castrorum: _____ | 1) ad Caesarem: _____ |
| 1) hoc: _____ | 1) sine impedimentis: _____ |
| 1) factu: _____ | _____ |

- 4) quibus [...]: _____
- 4) quae [...]: _____
- 4, 1) quod [...]: _____ 1) cum [...]: _____

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

quod *eis superatis aut reditu interclusis* **neminem** *postea belli inferendi causa* **in Britanniam** **transiturum** **confidebant**⁵.

2) Itaque, rursus coniuratione facta, paulatim **ex castris** **discedere** ac **suos** clam **ex agris** **deducere** **coeperunt**.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

1) _____ **transiturum (esse)** _____

1) _____ **confidebant** _____

1) _____ **coeperunt** _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 26-40-52 / Str# 9.1-12.1-12.4 / 20.1)

1) *eis superatis aut [...] interclusis:* _____ 1) *belli inferendi causa:* _____

1) *reditu:* _____ 1) *in Britanniam:* _____

2) *coniuratione facta:* _____ 2) *ex castris:* _____

2) *discedere:* _____

1) *quod [...]:* _____

A SURPRISE ATTACK!

TEXT

[31] 1) At Caesar, etsi nondum eorum consilia cognoverat, **tamen et ex eventu navium suarum et ex eo** quod obsides dare intermiserant **fore id** quod accidit suspicabatur.

2) Itaque ad omnes casus subsidia comparabat.

3) Nam et frumentum ex agris cotidie in castra conferebat et, quae gravissime adflictae erant naves, earum materia atque aere ad reliquas reficiendas utebatur et quae ad eas res erant usui **ex continenti comportari** iubebat.

4) Itaque, cum summo studio a militibus administraretur, XII (duodecim) navibus amissis, reliquis ut navigari commode posset effecit.

[32] 1) Dum ea geruntur, legione ex consuetudine una frumentatum missa quae appellabatur septima, neque ulla ad id tempus belli suspicione interposita, cum pars hominum in agris remaneret, pars etiam in castra ventitaret, ei qui pro portis castrorum in statione erant Caesari nuntiaverunt **pulverem maiorem** quam consuetudo ferret **in ea parte videri** quam in partem legio iter fecisset.

2) Caesar **id** quod erat suspicatus, **aliquid novi a barbaris initum consili, cohortes** quae in stationibus erant **secum in eam partem proficisci, ex reliquis duas in stationem cohortes succedere, reliquas armari et confestim sese subsequi** iussit.

3) Cum paulo longius a castris processisset, **suos ab hostibus premi atque aegre sustinere et conferta legione ex omnibus partibus tela coici** animadvertit.

4) Nam quod omni ex reliquis partibus demesso frumento pars una erat reliqua, suspicati hostes **huc nostros esse venturos** noctu in silvis delituerant; tum dispersos, depositis armis in metendo occupatos subito adorti, paucis interfectis reliquos incertis ordinibus perturbaverant, simul equitatu atque essedis circumdederant.

[33] 1) Genus hoc est ex essedis pugnae.

2) Primo per omnes partes perequitant et tela coiciunt atque ipso terrore equorum et strepitu rotarum ordines plerumque perturbant et, cum se inter equitum turmas insinuaverunt, ex essedis desiliunt et pedibus proeliantur.

3) Aurigae interim paulatim ex proelio excedunt atque ita currus collocant ut, si illi a multitudine hostium premantur, expeditum ad suos receptum habeant.

4) Ita mobilitatem equitum, stabilitatem peditum in proeliis praestant, ac tantum usu cotidiano et exercitatione efficiunt uti in declivi ac praecipiti loco incitatos equos sustinere et brevi moderari ac flectere et per temonem percurrere et in iugo insistere et se inde in currus citissime recipere consuerint.



Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[31] 1) At Caesar, etsi nondum eorum consilia cognoverat, tamen et ex eventu navium suarum et ex eo quod obsides dare intermiserant fore id quod accidit suspicabatur.

2) Itaque ad omnes casus subsidia comparabat.

3) Nam et frumentum ex agris cotidie in castra conferebat et, quae gravissime afflictæ erant naves, earum materia atque aere ad reliquas reficiendas utebatur et quae ad eas res erant usui ex continenti comportari iubebat.

4) Itaque, cum summo studio a militibus administraretur, XII (duodecim) navibus amissis, reliquis ut navigari commode posset effecit.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 1) _____ cognoverat _____
- 1) _____ intermiserant _____
- 1) _____ fore _____
- 1) _____ accidit _____
- 1) _____ suspicabatur _____
- 2) _____ comparabat _____
- 3) _____ conferebat _____
- 3) _____ afflictæ erant _____
- 3) _____ Ø _____
- 3) _____ utebatur _____
- 3) _____ erant _____
- 3) _____ comportari _____
- 3) _____ iubebat _____
- 4) _____ administraretur _____
- 4) _____ posset _____
- 4) _____ effecit _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-21-26-44-45-51-52 / Str# 9.2-10-12.1-12.4 / 18.2-20.1-22.2-27.1.b)

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1) eorum: _____ | 3) ex agris: _____ |
| 1) dare: _____ | 3) in castra: _____ |
| 3) earum: _____ | 3) ad reliquas reficiendas: _____ |
| 3) materia atque aere: _____ | 4) a militibus: _____ |
| 3) usui: _____ | |
| 3) summo studio: _____ | |
| 4) XII navibus amissis: _____ | |
| 4) reliquis: _____ | |

- 1) etsi [...]: _____
- 1) quod [...]: _____
- 3) quae [...]: _____
- 4) cum [...]: _____
- 4) ut [...]: _____

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[32] 1) Dum ea geruntur, legione ex consuetudine una frumentatum missa quae appellabatur septima, neque ulla ad id tempus belli suspicione interposita, cum pars hominum in agris remaneret, pars etiam in castra ventitaret, ei qui pro portis castrorum in statione erant Caesari nuntiaverunt pulverem maiorem quam consuetudo ferret in ea parte videri quam in partem legio iter fecisset.

2) Caesar id quod erat suspicatus, aliquid novi a barbaris initum consili, cohortes quae in stationibus erant secum in eam partem proficisci, ex reliquis duas in stationem cohortes succedere, reliquas armari et confestim sese subsequi iussit.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) - FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 1) _____ geruntur _____
- 1) _____ appellabatur _____
- 1) _____ remaneret _____
- 1) _____ ventitaret _____
- 1) _____ erant _____
- 1) _____ nuntiaverunt _____
- 1) _____ ferret _____
- 1) _____ videri _____
- 1) _____ fecisset _____
- 2) _____ erat _____
- 2) _____ suspicatus _____
- 2) _____ initum (esse) _____
- 2) _____ erant _____
- 2) _____ proficisci _____
- 2) _____ succedere _____
- 2) _____ armari _____
- 2) _____ subsequi _____
- 2) _____ iussit _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-12-39-52 / Str# 6-10-11-12.1-12.2 / 5.2-18.2-26)

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1) legione una missa: _____ | 2) a barbaris: _____ |
| 1) frumentatum: _____ | 2) in stationibus: _____ |
| _____ | 2) secum: _____ |
| 1) ulla suspicione interposita: _____ | 2) in eam partem: _____ |
| _____ | 2) ex reliquis duas: _____ |
| 1) belli: _____ | |
| 1) hominum: _____ | |
| 1) castrorum: _____ | |
| 2) novi consili: _____ | |
- 1) quae [...], qui [...], 2) quod [...], quae [...]: _____
- 1) cum [...]: _____
- 1) quam [...]: _____

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

3) When he had advanced some little way from the camp, he saw that his men were overpowered by the enemy and scarcely able to stand their ground, and that, the legion being crowded together, weapons were being cast on them from all sides. 4) For as all the corn was reaped in every part with the exception of one, the enemy, suspecting that our men would repair to that, had concealed themselves in the woods during the night. Then attacking them suddenly, scattered as they were, and when they had laid aside their arms, and were engaged in reaping, they killed a small number, threw the rest into confusion since their ranks were disorganized and surrounded them with their cavalry and chariots.

[33] 1) Their mode of fighting with their chariots is this:

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

3) When he had advanced some little way
from the camp,
he saw that his men were overpowered
by the enemy
and scarcely able to stand their ground,
and that, the legion being crowded together,
weapons were being cast on them
from all sides.

4) For as all the corn was reaped
in every part
with the exception of one,
the enemy,
suspecting that our men would repair to that,
had concealed themselves in the woods
during the night.
Then attacking them suddenly,
scattered as they were,
and when they had laid aside their arms,
and were engaged in reaping,
they killed a small number,
threw the rest into confusion
since their ranks were disorganized
and surrounded them
with their cavalry and chariots.

[33] 1) Their mode of fighting
with their chariots is this:

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

3) Cum paulo longius a castris processisset, suos ab hostibus premi atque aegre sustinere et conferta legione ex omnibus partibus tela coici animadvertit.

4) Nam quod omni ex reliquis partibus demesso frumento pars una erat reliqua, suspicati hostes huc nostros esse venturos noctu in silvis delituerant; tum dispersos, depositis armis in metendo occupatos subito adorti, paucis interfectis reliquos incertis ordinibus perturbaverant, simul equitatu atque essedis circumdederant.

[33] 1) Genus hoc est ex essedis pugnae.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 3) _____ processisset _____
- 3) _____ premi _____
- 3) _____ sustinere _____
- 3) _____ coici _____
- 3) _____ animadvertit _____
- 4) _____ erat _____
- 4) _____ suspicati _____
- 4) _____ esse _____
- 4) _____ delituerant _____
- 4) _____ adorti _____
- 4) _____ perturbaverant _____
- 4) _____ circumdederant _____
- 1) _____ est _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 14-44-52-54 / Str# 10-12.2-12.4 / 20.1-26)

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 4) omni demesso frumento: _____ | 3) a castris: _____ |
| 4) noctu: _____ | 3) ab hostibus: _____ |
| 4) depositis armis: _____ | 4) in silvis: _____ |
| 4) paucis interfectis: _____ | 4) in metendo: _____ |
| 4) incertis ordinibus: _____ | 1) ex essedis: _____ |
| 4) equitatu / essedis: _____ | |
| 1) pugnae: _____ | |

- 3) cum [...]: _____
- 4) quod [...]: _____

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

2) Primo per omnes partes perequitant et tela coiciunt atque ipso terrore equorum et strepitu rotarum ordines plerumque perturbant et, cum se inter equitum turmas insinuaverunt, ex essedis desiliunt et pedibus proeliantur.

3) Aurigae interim paulatim ex proelio excedunt atque ita currus collocant ut¹, si illi a multitudine hostium premantur², expeditum ad suos receptum habeant¹.

4) Ita mobilitatem equitum, stabilitatem peditum in proeliis praestant, ac tantum usu cotidiano et exercitatione efficiunt uti in declivi ac praecipiti loco incitatos equos sustinere et brevi moderari ac flectere et per temonem percurrere et in iugo insistere et se inde in currus citissime recipere consuerint.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- | | | |
|----|---------------|--|
| 2) | perequitant | |
| 2) | coiciunt | |
| 2) | perturbant | |
| 2) | insinuaverunt | |
| 2) | desiliunt | |
| 2) | proeliantur | |
| 3) | excedunt | |
| 3) | collocant | |
| 3) | premantur | |
| 3) | habeant | |
| 4) | praestant | |
| 4) | efficiunt | |
| 4) | consuerint | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-14-26-44 / Str# 10-12.1-12.2-12.4 / 22.2-23.1-25.2-27.1.f)

- | | |
|---|---|
| 2) ipso terrore et strepitu: _____
2) equorum: _____
2) rotarum: _____
2) plerum: _____
2) equitum: _____
2) pedibus: _____
3) hostium: _____
3) equitum: _____
3) peditum: _____
4) usu cotidiano et exercitatione: _____ | 4) sustinere / moderari / flectere / percurrere / insistere / recipere: _____

style="text-align: center;">*****
2) per omnes partes: _____
2) ex essedis: _____
3) a multitudine: _____
4) in proeliis: _____ |
| 2) cum [...]: _____
3) ut [...]: _____
3) si [...]: _____
4) uti [...]: _____ | _____

_____ |

CAESAR DEFEATS THE BRITONS.

TEXT

[34] 1) Quibus rebus perturbatis nostris novitate pugnae tempore opportunissimo Caesar auxilium tulit: namque eius adventu hostes constiterunt, nostri se ex timore receperunt.

2) Quo facto, ***ad lacessendum hostem et ad committendum proelium alienum esse tempus*** arbitratus suo se loco continuit et, brevi tempore intermisso, in castra legiones reduxit.

3) Dum haec geruntur, nostris omnibus occupatis, qui erant in agris reliqui discesserunt.

4) Secutae sunt continuos complures dies tempestates quae et nostros in castris continerent et hostem a pugna prohiberent.

5) Interim barbari nuntios in omnes partes dimiserunt paucitatemque nostrorum militum suis praedicaverunt et quanta praedae faciendae atque in perpetuum sui liberandi facultas daretur, si Romanos castris expulissent, demonstraverunt.

6) His rebus celeriter magna multitudine peditatus equitatusque coacta ad castra venerunt.

[35] 1) Caesar etsi ***idem*** quod superioribus diebus acciderat ***fore*** videbat, ut, si essent hostes pulsi, celeritate periculum effugerent, tamen nactus equites circiter XXX (triginta), quos Commius Atrebas, de quo ante dictum est, secum transportaverat, legiones in acie pro castris constituit.

2) Commisso proelio, diutius nostrorum militum impetum hostes ferre non potuerunt ac terga verterunt.

3) Quos tanto spatio secuti quantum cursu et viribus efficere potuerunt, complures ex eis occiderunt, deinde omnibus longe lateque aedificiis incensis se in castra receperunt.

[36] 1) Eodem die legati ab hostibus missi ad Caesarem de pace venerunt.



Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[34] 1) Quibus rebus perturbatis nostris novitate pugnae tempore opportunissimo Caesar auxilium tulit: namque eius adventu hostes constiterunt, nostri se ex timore receperunt.

2) Quo facto, ad lacessendum hostem et ad committendum proelium alienum esse tempus arbitratus suo se loco continuit et, brevi tempore intermisso, in castra legiones reduxit.

3) Dum haec geruntur, nostris omnibus occupatis, qui erant in agris reliqui discesserunt.

4) Secutae sunt continuos complures dies tempestates quae et nostros in castris continerent et hostem a pugna prohiberent.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) - FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- | | | | |
|----|--------------|-------|-------|
| 1) | tulit | _____ | _____ |
| 1) | constiterunt | _____ | _____ |
| 1) | receperunt | _____ | _____ |
| 2) | esse | _____ | _____ |
| 2) | arbitratus | _____ | _____ |
| 2) | continuit | _____ | _____ |
| 2) | reduxit | _____ | _____ |
| 3) | geruntur | _____ | _____ |
| 3) | erant | _____ | _____ |
| 3) | discesserunt | _____ | _____ |
| 4) | secutae sunt | _____ | _____ |
| 4) | continerent | _____ | _____ |
| 4) | prohiberent | _____ | _____ |

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-37-41-44-52-53-55 / Str# 3.5-9.2-12.1-12.2-12.3 / 18.2-23.2-25.2)

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1) quibus rebus: _____ | 1) quibus: _____ |
| 1) perturbatis nostris: _____ | 1) ex timore: _____ |
| 1) novitate: _____ | 2) quo: _____ |
| 1) pugnae: _____ | 2) ad lacessendum hostem / ad
committendum proelium: _____ |
| 1) tempore opportunissimo: _____ | _____ |
| 1) eius: _____ | 2) in castra: _____ |
| 1) adventu: _____ | 3) in agris: _____ |
| 2) quo facto: _____ | 4) a pugna: _____ |
| 2) suo loco: _____ | _____ |
| 2) brevi tempore intermisso: _____ | _____ |
| 3) nostris omnibus occupatis: _____ | _____ |
| 4) continuos complures dies: _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| 3) dum [...]: _____ | _____ |
| 3) qui [...]: _____ | _____ |
| 4) quae [...]: _____ | _____ |

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

5) In the meantime the barbarians dispatched messengers to all parts, and reported to their people the small number of our soldiers, and they proclaimed how good an opportunity would be given for obtaining spoil and liberating themselves forever, if they could only drive the Romans from their camp. 6) Having by these means speedily got together a large force of infantry and of cavalry they came up to the camp.

[35] 1) Although Caesar anticipated that the same thing which had happened on former occasions would then occur -that, if the enemy were routed, they would escape from danger by their speed; still, having got about thirty horse, which Commius the Atrebatian, of whom mention has been made, had brought over with him [from Gaul], he drew up the legions in order of battle before the camp. 2) When the action commenced, the enemy were unable to sustain the attack of our men long, and turned their backs;

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

5) In the meantime the barbarians
dispatched messengers to all parts,
and reported to their people
the small number of our soldiers,
and they proclaimed
how good an opportunity would be given
for obtaining spoil
and liberating themselves forever,
if they could only drive the Romans
from their camp.....

6) Having by these means
speedily got together
a large force of infantry
and of cavalry
they came up to the camp.....

[35] 1) Although Caesar anticipated
that the same thing
which had happened on former occasions
would then occur
-that, if the enemy were routed,
they would escape from danger
by their speed;
still, having got about thirty horse,
which Commius the Atrebatian,
of whom mention has been made,
had brought over with him [from Gaul],
he drew up the legions
in order of battle before the camp.....

2) When the action commenced,
the enemy were unable to sustain
the attack of our men long,
and turned their backs;.....

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

5) Interim barbari nuntios in omnes partes dimiserunt paucitatemque nostrorum militum suis praedicaverunt et quanta praedae faciendae atque in perpetuum sui liberandi facultas daretur, si Romanos castris expulissent, demonstraverunt.

6) His rebus celeriter magna multitudo peditatus equitatusque coacta ad castra venerunt.

[35] 1) Caesar etsi¹ idem quod superioribus diebus acciderat² fore videbat¹, ut³, si essent hostes pulsi⁴, celeritate periculum effugerent³, tamen nactus equites circiter XXX (triginta), quos Commius Atrebas⁵, de quo ante dictum est⁶, secum transportaverat⁵, legiones in acie pro castris constituit.

2) Commisso proelio, diutius nostrorum militum impetum hostes ferre non potuerunt ac terga verterunt.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 5) _____ dimiserunt _____
- 5) _____ praedicaverunt _____
- 5) _____ daretur _____
- 5) _____ expulissent _____
- 5) _____ demonstraverunt _____
- 6) _____ venerunt _____
- 1) _____ acciderat _____
- 1) _____ fore _____
- 1) _____ videbat _____
- 1) _____ pulsi essent _____
- 1) _____ effugerent _____
- 1) _____ nactus _____
- 1) _____ dictum est _____
- 1) _____ transportaverat _____
- 1) _____ constituit _____
- 2) _____ potuerunt _____
- 2) _____ verterunt _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-11-12-26-40-44-52-54 / Str# 6-12.1-12.2 / 18.2-22.2-27.1.a-27.1.b)

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------|
| 5) nostrorum militum: _____ | 1) superioribus diebus: _____ |
| 5) praedae faciendae / sui liberandi: _____ | 2) commisso proelio: _____ |
| _____ | 2) nostrorum militum: _____ |
| 5) castris: _____ | 2) ferre: _____ |
| 6) his rebus: _____ | ***** |
| 6) magna multitudo coacta: _____ | 6) ad castra: _____ |
| _____ | 1) secum: _____ |
| 6) peditatus equitatusque: _____ | 1) in acie: _____ |

- 1) etsi [...]: _____
- 1) quod [...], quos [...], de quo [...]: _____
- 1) ut [...]: _____
- 1) si [...]: _____

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

3) Quos tanto spatio secuti quantum cursu et viribus efficere potuerunt, complures ex eis occiderunt, deinde omnibus longe lateque aedificiis incensis se in castra receperunt.

[36] 1) Eodem die legati ab hostibus missi ad Caesarem de pace venerunt.

*F*SO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – *F*OTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 3) _____ secuti _____
- 3) _____ potuerunt _____
- 3) _____ occiderunt _____
- 3) _____ receperunt _____
- 1) _____ venerunt _____

*F*OTSO & *S*TRUCTURES (Fct# 44-52-53 / Str# 3.5-10-11-12.1)

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 3) tanto spatio: _____ | 3) quos: _____ |
| 3) cursu et viribus: _____ | 3) complures ex eis: _____ |
| 3) omnibus aedificiis incensis: _____ | 3) in castra: _____ |
| 1) eodem die: _____ | 1) ab hostibus: _____ |

WINTER QUARTERS.

TEXT

[24] 1) Subductis navibus, concilioque Gallorum Samarobrivæ peracto, quod eo anno frumentum in Gallia propter siccitates angustius provenerat, coactus est aliter ac superioribus annis exercitum in hibernis collocare, legionesque in plures civitates distribuere.

2) Ex quibus unam in Morinos ducendam Gaius Fabio legato dedit, alteram in Nervios Quinto Ciceroni, tertiam in Esubios Lucio Roscio; **quartam in Remis cum Tito Labieno in confinio Treverorum hiemare** iussit.

3) Tres in Bellovacis collocavit: eis Marcum Crassum quaestorem et Lucium Munatium Plancum et Gaium Trebonium legatos praefecit.

4) Unam legionem, quam proxime trans Padum conscripserat, et cohortes V (quinque) in Eburones, quorum pars maxima est inter Mosam ac Rhenum, qui sub imperio Ambiorigis et Catuvolci erant, misit.

5) **Eis militibus Quintum Titurium Sabinum et Lucium Aurunculeium Cottam legatos praeesse** iussit.

6) Ad hunc modum distributis legionibus **facillime inopiae frumentariae sese mederi posse** existimavit.

7) Atque harum tamen omnium legionum hiberna, praeter eam quam Lucio Roscio in pacatissimam et quietissimam partem ducendam dederat, milibus passuum centum continebantur.

8) Ipse interea, quoad **legiones collocatas munitaque hiberna** cognovisset, in Gallia morari constituit.

[25] 1) Erat in Carnutibus summo loco natus Tasgetius, cuius maiores in sua civitate regnum obtinuerant.

2) Huic Caesar pro eius virtute atque in se benevolentia, quod in omnibus bellis singulari eius opera fuerat usus, maiorum locum restituerat.

3) Tertium iam hunc annum regnantem inimicis iam multis palam ex civitate et eis auctoribus eum interfecerunt.

4) Defertur ea res ad Caesarem.

5) Ille veritus, quod ad plures pertinebat, ne civitas eorum impulsu deficeret, **Lucium Plancum cum legione ex Belgio celeriter in Carnutes proficisci** iubet **ibique hiemare**, quorumque opera cognoverat **Tasgetium interfectum, hos comprehensos ad se mittere**.

6) Interim ab omnibus legatis quaestoribusque, quibus legiones tradiderat certior factus est **in hiberna perventum locumque hibernis esse munitum**.



Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[24] 1) Subductis navibus, concilioque Gallorum Samarobrivæ peracto, quod eo anno frumentum in Gallia propter siccitates angustius provenerat, coactus est aliter ac superioribus annis exercitum in hibernis collocare, legionesque in plures civitates distribuere.

2) Ex quibus unam in Morinos ducendam Gaius Fabio legato dedit, alteram in Nervios Quinto Ciceroni, tertiam in Esubios Lucio Roscio; quartam in Remis cum Tito Labieno in confinio Treverorum hiemare iussit.

3) Tres in Bellovacis collocavit: eis Marcum Crassum quaestorem et Lucium Munatium Plancum et Gaium Trebonium legatos praefecit.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) - FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 1) _____ provenerat _____
1) _____ coactus est _____

2) _____ dedit _____

2) _____ (dedit) _____
2) _____ (dedit) _____
2) _____ hiemare _____
2) _____ iussit _____
3) _____ collocavit _____
3) _____ praefecit _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-17-26-39-47-52-53-55 / Str# 1-6-7.2-11-12.1-12.2 / 20.1)

- | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1) subductis navibus: _____ | 1) in Gallia: _____ |
| 1) concilio peracto: _____ | 1) propter siccitates: _____ |
| 1) Gallorum: _____ | 1) in hibernis: _____ |
| 1) Samarobrivæ: _____ | 1) in plures civitates: _____ |
| 1) eo anno: _____ | _____ |
| 1) superioribus annis: _____ | 2) ex quibus unam: _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| 1) collocare: _____ | 2) legato: _____ |
| 2) ducendam: _____ | 2) cum Tito Labieno: _____ |
| 3) eis: _____ | _____ |
- 1) quod [...]: _____

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

4) Unam legionem, quam proxime trans Padum conscripserat¹, et cohortes V (quinque) in Eburones, quorum pars maxima est inter Mosam ac Rhenum², qui sub imperio Ambiorigis et Catuvolci erant³, misit.

5) Eis militibus Quintum Titurium Sabinum et Lucium Aurunculeium Cottam legatos praeesse iussit.

6) Ad hunc modum distributis legionibus facillime inopiae frumentariae sese mederi posse existimavit.

7) Atque harum tamen omnium legionum hiberna, praeter eam quam Lucio Roscio in pacatissimam et quietissimam partem ducendam dederat, milibus passuum centum continebantur.

8) Ipse interea, quoad legiones collocatas munitaque hiberna cognovisset, in Gallia morari constituit.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 4) _____ conscripserat _____
- 4) _____ est _____
- 4) _____ erant _____
- 4) _____ misit _____
- 5) _____
- 5) _____
- 5) _____ praeesse _____
- 5) _____ iussit _____
- 6) _____ posse _____
- 6) _____ existimavit _____
- 7) _____ dederat _____
- 7) _____ continebantur _____
- 8) _____ collocatas (esse) _____
- 8) _____ munita (esse) _____
- 8) _____ cognovisset _____
- 8) _____ constituit _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-15-17-18-26-39-52-55 / Str# 1-12.1-12.2 / 18.2-25.1)

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 4) quorum: _____ | 7) ducendam: _____ |
| 4) Ambiorigis et Catuvolci: _____ | 7) milibus centum: _____ |
| _____ | 7) passuum: _____ |
| 5) eis militibus: _____ | 8) morari: _____ |
| 6) distributis legionibus: _____ | ***** |
| 6) inopiae frumentariae: _____ | 4) trans Padum: _____ |
| _____ | 4) sub imperio: _____ |
| 6) mederi: _____ | 5) legatos: _____ |
| 7) harum tamen omnium legionum: _____ | _____ |

- 4) quam [...], quorum [...], qui [...]: _____
- 7) quam [...]: _____
- 7) quoad [...]: _____

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

[25] 1) There was among the Carnutes a man named Tasgetius, born of very high rank, whose ancestors had held the sovereignty in his state. 2) To him Caesar had restored the position of his ancestors, in consideration of his prowess and attachment toward him, because in all his wars he had availed himself of his valuable services. 3) Now reigning a third year, many of his tribe openly hostile even as instigators assassinated him. 4) This event is related to Caesar. 5) He fearing, because several were involved in the act, that the state might revolt at their instigation, orders Lucius Plancus, with a legion, to proceed quickly from Belgium to the Carnutes, and winter there, and send to him the persons by whose instrumentality he should discover that Tasgetius was slain. 6) In the meantime, he was apprised by all the lieutenants and questors to whom he had assigned the legions, that they had arrived in winter-quarters, and that the place for the quarters was fortified.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

[25] 1) There was among the Carnutes
a man named Tasgetius,
born of very high rank,
whose ancestors had held the sovereignty
in his state.....

2) To him Caesar had restored
the position of his ancestors,
in consideration of his prowess
and attachment toward him,
because in all his wars
he had availed himself
of his valuable services.....

3) Now reigning a third year,
many of his tribe openly hostile
even as instigators
assassinated him.....

4) This event is related to Caesar.....

5) He fearing,
because several were involved in the act,
that the state might revolt
at their instigation,
orders Lucius Plancus,
with a legion,
to proceed quickly from Belgium
to the Carnutes,
and winter there,
and send to him the persons
by whose instrumentality he should discover
that Tasgetius was slain.....

6) In the meantime, he was apprised
by all the lieutenants and questors
to whom he had assigned the legions,
that they had arrived in winter-quarters,
and that the place for the quarters was fortified.....

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[25] 1) Erat in Carnutibus summo loco natus Tasgetius, cuius maiores in sua civitate regnum obtinuerant.

2) Huic Caesar pro eius virtute atque in se benevolentia, quod in omnibus bellis singulari eius opera fuerat usus, maiorum locum restituerat.

3) Tertium iam hunc annum regnantem inimicis iam multis palam ex civitate et eis auctoribus eum interfecerunt.

4) Defertur ea res ad Caesarem.

5) Ille veritus, quod ad plures pertinebat¹, ne civitas eorum impulsu deficeret², Lucium Plancum cum legione ex Belgio celeriter in Carnutes proficisci³ iubet ibique hiemare³, quorumque opera cognoverat⁴ Tasgetium interfectum⁵, hos comprehensos ad se mittere³.

6) Interim ab omnibus legatis quaestoribusque, quibus legiones tradiderat certior factus est in hiberna perventum locumque hibernis esse munitum.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 1) _____ erat _____
- 1) _____ obtinuerant _____
- 2) _____ fuerat usus _____
- 2) _____ restituerat _____
- 3) _____ interfecerunt _____
- 4) _____ defertur _____
- 5) _____ pertinebat _____
- 5) _____ deficeret _____
- 5) _____ veritus _____
- 5) _____ proficisci _____
- 5) _____ iubet _____
- 5) _____ hiemare _____
- 5) _____ cognoverat _____
- 5) _____ interfectum (esse) _____
- 5) _____ mittere _____
- 6) _____ tradiderat _____
- 6) _____ factus est _____
- 6) _____ perventum (esse) _____
- 6) _____ munitum esse _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-37-41-45-52 / Str# 6-7.3-10-12.1-12.2-12.4 / 18.2-19-20.1)

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1) summo loco: _____ | 5) eorum, quorumque: _____ |
| 1) cuius: _____ | 5) impulsu: _____ |
| 2) singulari opera: _____ | ***** |
| 2) eius, maiorum: _____ | 1) in Carnutibus: _____ |
| 3) tertium annum: _____ | 2) pro virtute atque benevolentia: _____ |
| 3) inimicis multis eis auctoribus: _____ | 5) cum legione: _____ |
| 1) cuius [...]: _____ | 5) ex Belgio: _____ |
| 2) quod [...], 5) quod [...]: _____ | 5) in Carnutes: _____ |
| 5) ne [...]: _____ | 6) ab [...] quaestoribus: _____ |

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

TROUBLE ARISES.

TEXT

[26] 1) Diebus circiter quindecim quibus in hiberna ventum est initium repentini tumultus ac defectionis ortum est ab Ambiorige et Catuvolco; qui, cum ad fines regni sui Sabino Cottæque praesto fuissent frumentumque in hiberna comportavissent, Indutiomari Treveri nuntiis impulsus suos concitaverunt subitoque oppressis lignatoribus magna manu ad castra oppugnatum venerunt.

2) Cum celeriter nostri arma cepissent vallumque ascendissent atque una ex parte Hispanis equitibus emissis equestri proelio superiores fuissent, desperata re hostes suos ab oppugnatione reduxerunt.

3) Tum suo more conclamaverunt, uti aliqui ex nostris ad colloquium prodiret: **habere sese** quæ de re communi dicere vellent, quibus rebus **controversias minui posse** sperarent.

[27] 1) Mittitur ad eos colloquendi causa Gaius Arpineius, eques Romanus, familiaris Quinti Tituri, et Quintus Iunius ex Hispania quidam, qui iam ante missu Caesaris ad Ambiorigem ventitare consuerat; apud quos Ambiorix ad hunc modum locutus est: **sese pro Caesaris in se beneficiis plurimum ei confiteri debere**, quod eius opera stipendio liberatus esset, quod Aduatucis finitimis suis pendere consuisset, quodque ei et filius et fratris filius ab Caesare remissi essent, quos Aduatuci obsidum numero missos apud se in servitute et catenis tenuissent; **neque id** quod fecerit de oppugnatione castrorum, aut iudicio aut voluntate sua, **fecisse**, sed coactu civitatis, **suaque esse eiusmodi imperia**, ut non minus haberet iuris in se multitudo quam ipse in multitudinem.

2) **Civitati porro hanc fuisse belli causam**, quod repentinae Gallorum coniurationi resistere non potuerit.

3) **Id se facile ex humilitate sua probare posse**, quod non adeo sit imperitus rerum ut **suis copiis populum Romanum superari posse** confidat.

4) **Sed esse Galliae commune consilium: omnibus hibernis Caesaris oppugnandis hunc esse dictum diem**, ne qua legio alterae legioni subsidio venire posset.

5) **Non facile Gallos Gallis negare potuisse**, praesertim cum de recipienda communi libertate consilium initum videretur.

6) Quibus quoniam pro pietate satisfecerit, **habere nunc se rationem officii pro beneficiis Caesaris: monere, orare Titurium pro hospitio** ut suae ac militum saluti consulat.

7) **Magnam manum Germanorum conductam Rhenum transisse: hanc adfore biduo.**

8) **Ipsorum esse consilium**, velintne priusquam finitimi sentiant eductos ex hibernis milites aut ad Ciceronem aut ad Labienum deducere, quorum alter milia passuum circiter quinquaginta, alter paulo amplius ab eis absit.

9) **Illud se polliceri et iure iurando confirmare tutum iter per fines daturum.**

10) Quod cum faciat, **et civitati sese consulere**, quod hibernis levetur, **et Caesari pro eius meritis gratiam referre.**

11) Hac oratione habita discedit Ambiorix.



Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[26] 1) Diebus circiter quindecim quibus in hiberna ventum est¹ initium repentini tumultus ac defectionis ortum est ab Ambiorige et Catuvolco; qui², cum ad fines regni sui Sabino Cottaque praesto fuissent frumentumque in hiberna comportavissent³, Indutiomari Treveri nuntiis impulsis suos concitaverunt subitoque oppressis lignatoribus magna manu ad castra oppugnatum venerunt².

2) Cum celeriter nostri arma cepissent vallumque ascendissent atque una ex parte Hispanis equitibus emissis equestri proelio superiores fuissent, desperata re hostes suos ab oppugnatione reduxerunt.

3) Tum suo more conclamaverunt, uti aliqui ex nostris ad colloquium prodiret¹: habere sese quae de re communi dicere vellent², quibus rebus³ controversias minui posse sperarent³.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 1) _____ ventum est _____
1) _____ ortum est _____
1) _____ praesto fuissent _____
1) _____ comportavissent _____
1) _____ concitaverunt _____
1) _____ venerunt _____
2) _____ cepissent _____
2) _____ ascendissent _____
2) _____ fuissent _____
2) _____ reduxerunt _____
3) _____ conclamaverunt _____
3) _____ prodiret _____
3) _____ habere _____
3) _____ vellent _____
3) _____ posse _____
3) _____ sperarent _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-39-44-48-51-52-54 / Str# 6-10-11-12.1-12.2 / 18.2-18.3-20.2-21.1-23.1)

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1) diebus quindecim: _____ | _____ |
| 1) quibus: _____ | 2) desperata re: _____ |
| 1) repentini tumultus ac defectionis / regni sui / Indutiomari Treveri: _____ | 3) suo more: _____ |
| 1) Sabino Cottaque: idiomatic use of D. w/ praesto esse | 3) quibus rebus: _____ |
| 1) nuntiis: _____ | ***** |
| 1) oppressis lignatoribus / Hispanis equitibus emissis: _____ | 1) in hiberna: _____ |
| 2) magna manu: _____ | 1) ab Ambiorige et Catuvolco: _____ |
| 2) oppugnatum: _____ | _____ |
| 2) equestri proelio: _____ | 1) ad fines: _____ |
| _____ | 1) magna manu: _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | 2) una ex parte: _____ |
| 1) quibus [...], qui [...]: _____ | 2) cum [...]: _____ |
| 3) uti [...]: _____ quae [...]: _____ | 3) quibus [...]: _____ |

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[27] 1) Mittitur ad eos colloquendi causa Gaius Arpineius, eques Romanus, familiaris Quinti Tituri, et Quintus Iunius ex Hispania quidam, qui iam ante missu Caesaris ad Ambiorigem ventitare consuerat¹; apud quos Ambiorix ad hunc modum locutus est²: sese pro Caesaris in se beneficiis plurimum ei confiteri debere, quod eius opera stipendio liberatus esset³, quod Aduaticis finitimis suis pendere consuesset⁴, quodque ei et filius et fratris filius ab Caesare remissi essent⁵, quos Aduatuci obsidum numero missos apud se in servitute et catenis tenuissent⁶; neque id quod fecerit de oppugnatione castrorum, aut iudicio aut voluntate sua⁷, fecisse, sed coactu civitatis⁷, suaque esse eiusmodi imperia, ut non minus haberet iuris in se multitudo quam ipse in multitudinem⁸.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 1) _____
_____ mittitur _____
- 1) _____ consuerat _____
- 1) _____ locutus est _____
- 1) _____ confiteri _____
- 1) _____ liberatus esset _____
- 1) _____ consuesset _____
- 1) _____ remissi essent _____
- 1) _____ tenuissent _____
- 1) _____ fecerit _____
- 1) _____ fecisse _____
- 1) _____ esse _____
- 1) _____ haberet _____
- 1) _____ (haberet) _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-12-14-16-20-26-40-41-44 / Str# 1-7.1-7.3-10-12.1-12.2-12.4 / 18.2-18.3-20.3-22.2)

- | | |
|-------------------------|--|
| 1) Quinti Tituri: _____ | 1) iudicio / voluntate sua / coactu: _____ |
| 1) missu: _____ | 1) civitatis: _____ |
| 1) Caesaris: _____ | 1) eiusmodi: _____ |
| 1) ventitare: _____ | 1) iuris: _____ |
| 1) ei: _____ | ***** |
| 1) eius: _____ | 1) ad eos: _____ |
| 1) opera: _____ | 1) colloquendi causa: _____ |
| 1) stipendio: _____ | 1) eques Romanus: _____ |
| 1) fratris: _____ | 1) ex Hispania: _____ |
| 1) obsidum: _____ | 1) pro beneficiis: _____ |
| 1) numero: _____ | 1) ab Caesare: _____ |
| 1) castrorum: _____ | 1) in servitute et catenis: _____ |

- 1) qui [...], quos [...]: _____
- 1) quod [...], quodque [...]: _____
- 1) quod [...], quos [...], quod [...]: _____
- 1) ut [...]: _____

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

2) To the state moreover the occasion of the war was this -that it could not withstand the sudden combination of the Gauls; 3) that he could easily prove this from his own weakness, since he was not so little versed in affairs as to presume that with his forces he could conquer the Roman people; 4) but that it was the common resolution of Gaul; that that day was appointed for the storming of all Caesar's winter-quarters, in order that no legion should be able to come to the relief of another legion, 5) that Gauls could not easily deny Gauls, especially when a measure seemed entered into for recovering their common freedom. 6) Since he had performed his duty to them on the score of patriotism [he said], he has now regard to gratitude for the kindness of Caesar; that he warned, that he prayed Titurius by the claims of hospitality, to consult for his and his soldiers' safety; 7) that a large force of the Germans had been hired and had passed the Rhine; that it would arrive in two days:

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

2) To the state moreover _____
the occasion of the war was this _____
-that it could not withstand _____
the sudden combination of the Gauls; _____
3) that he could easily prove this _____
from his own weakness, _____
since he was not so little versed _____
in affairs _____
as to presume that with his forces _____
he could conquer the Roman people; _____
4) but that it was the common resolution _____
of Gaul; _____
that that day was appointed _____
for the storming _____
of all Caesar's winter-quarters, _____
in order that no legion should be able _____
to come to the relief of another legion, _____
5) that Gauls could not easily deny Gauls, _____
especially when a measure seemed _____
entered into for recovering _____
their common freedom. _____
6) Since he had performed his duty to them _____
on the score of patriotism _____
[he said], he has now regard _____
to gratitude for the kindness of Caesar; _____
that he warned, that he prayed Titurius _____
by the claims of hospitality, _____
to consult for his and his soldiers' safety; _____
7) that a large force of the Germans _____
had been hired and had passed the Rhine; _____
that it would arrive in two days: _____

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

- 2) **Civitati porro hanc fuisse belli causam**, quod **repentinae** Gallorum **coniurationi resistere** non potuerit.
- 3) **Id se facile ex humilitate sua probare posse**, quod non adeo **sit imperitus** rerum ut **suis copiis populum Romanum superari posse** confidat.
- 4) **Sed esse Galliae commune consilium: omnibus hibernis Caesaris oppugnandis hunc esse dictum diem**, ne **qua legio alterae legioni subsidio venire** posset.
- 5) **Non facile Gallos Gallis negare potuisse**, praesertim cum **de recipienda communi libertate consilium initum videretur**.
- 6) **Quibus** quoniam **pro pietate satisfecerit**, **habere nunc se rationem officii pro beneficiis Caesaris: monere, orare Titurium pro hospitio** ut **suae** ac militum **saluti consulat**.
- 7) **Magnam manum Germanorum conductam Rhenum transisse: hanc adfore biduo**.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 2) _____ erat _____
- 2) _____ potuerit _____
- 3) _____ posse _____
- 3) _____ sit _____
- 3) _____ posse _____
- 3) _____ confidat _____
- 4) _____ esse _____
- 4) _____ esse dictum _____
- 4) _____ posset _____
- 5) _____ potuisse _____
- 5) _____ videretur _____
- 6) _____ satisfecerit _____
- 6) _____ habere _____
- 6) _____ monere _____
- 6) _____ orare _____
- 6) _____ consulat _____
- 7) _____ conductam (esse) _____
- 7) _____ transisse _____
- 7) _____ adfore _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-12-20-21-22-44-54 / Str# 12.1 / 14.6-20.3-22.2-23.1-26)

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>2) belli: _____</p> <p>2) Gallorum / 3) Galliae: _____</p> <p>3) rerum: _____</p> <p>3) suis copiis: _____</p> <p>4) omnibus hibernis oppugnandis: _____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>4) alterae legioni: _____</p> <p>4) subsidio: _____</p> <p>2) quod [...], 3) quod [...], 6) quoniam [...]: _____</p> <p>3) ut [...]: _____</p> <p>5) cum [...]: _____</p> | <p>4) alterae legioni / subsidio: _____</p> <p>6) officii: _____</p> <p>6) Caesaris / militum: _____</p> <p>7) Germanorum: _____</p> <p>7) biduo: _____</p> <p style="text-align: center;">*****</p> <p>7) Rhenum: _____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>4) ne [...]: _____</p> <p>6) ut [...]: _____</p> |
|---|---|

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.
 Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

8) that it was for them to consider whether they thought fit, before the nearest people perceived it, to lead off their soldiers when drawn out of winter-quarters, either to Cicero or to Labienus; one of whom whom was about fifty miles distant from them, the other rather more; 9) that this he promised and confirmed by oath, that he would give them a safe passage through his territories; 10) and when he did that, he was both consulting for his own state, because it would be relieved from the winter-quarters, and also making a requital to Caesar for his obligations." 11) Upon this speech, Ambiorix departed.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

8) that it was for them to consider
whether they thought fit,
before the nearest people perceived it,
to lead off their soldiers
when drawn out of winter-quarters,
either to Cicero or to Labienus;
one of whom
whom was about fifty miles distant
from them,
the other rather more;.....
9) that this he promised and confirmed
by oath,
that he would give them a safe passage
through his territories;.....
10) and when he did that,
he was both consulting
for his own state,
because it would be relieved
from the winter-quarters,
and also making a requital to Caesar
for his obligations.".....
11) Upon this speech, Ambiorix departed.....

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

8) *Ipsorum esse consilium, velintne¹ priusquam finitimi sentiant² eductos ex hibernis milites aut ad Ciceronem aut ad Labienum deducere¹, quorum alter milia passuum circiter quinquaginta, alter paulo amplius ab eis absit³.*

9) *Illud se polliceri et iure iurando confirmare tutum iter per fines daturum.*

10) *Quod cum faciat, et civitati sese consulere, quod hibernis levetur, et Caesari pro eius meritis gratiam referre.*

11) *Hac oratione habita discedit Ambiorix.*

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) - FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 8) _____ **esse** _____
- 8) _____ **velint** _____
- 8) _____ **sentiant** _____
- 8) _____ **absit** _____
- 8) _____ **(absit)** _____
- 9) _____ **polliceri** _____
- 9) _____ **confirmare** _____
- 9) _____ **daturum (esse)** _____
- 10) _____ **faciat** _____
- 10) _____ **consulere** _____
- 10) _____ **levetur** _____
- 10) _____ **referre** _____
- 11) _____ **discedit** _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-15-40-44-52 / Str# 12.1-12.4 / 15.6-18.3-20.3-25.3)

- | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| 8) ipsorum: _____ | 8) ex hibernis: _____ |
| 8) quorum: _____ | 8) ad Ciceronem: _____ |
| 8) passuum: _____ | |
| 9) iure iurando: _____ | |
| 10) hibernis: _____ | |
| 10) eius: _____ | |
| 11) hac oratione habita: _____ | |

- 8) **-ne [...]:** _____
- 8) **priusquam [...], 10) cum [...]:** _____
- 8) **quorum:** _____
- 10) **quod [...]:** _____

DELIBERATION.

TEXT

[28] 1) Arpineius et Iunius quae audierunt ad legatos deferunt.

2) Illi repentina re perturbati, etsi ab hoste ea dicebantur, *tamen non neglegenda* existimabant, maximeque hac re permovebantur, quod *civitatem ignobilem atque humilem Eburonum sua sponte populo Romano bellum facere ausam* vix erat credendum.

3) Itaque ad consilium rem deferunt magnaue inter eos existit controversia.

4) Lucius Aurunculeius compluresque tribuni militum et primorum ordinum centuriones *nihil temere agendum neque ex hibernis iniussu Caesaris discedendum* existimabant; *quantavis magnas etiam copias Germanorum sustineri posse munitis hibernis* docebant; *rem esse testimonio*, quod primum hostium impetum multis ultro vulneribus inlatis fortissime sustinuerint; *re frumentaria non premi; interea et ex proximis hibernis et a Caesare conventura subsidia; postremo quid esset levius aut turpius quam auctore hoste de summis rebus capere consilium?*

[29] 1) Contra ea Titurius *sero facturos* clamitabat, cum maiores manus hostium adiunctis Germanis convenissent aut cum aliquid calamitatis in proximis hibernis esset acceptum.

2) *Brevem consulendi esse occasionem.*

3) *Caesarem arbitrari profectum in Italiam; neque aliter Carnutes interficiendi Tasgeti consilium fuisse capturos neque Eburones*, si ille adesset, *tanta contemptione nostri ad castra venturos esse.*

4) *Non hostem auctorem sed rem spectare: subesse Rhenum; magno esse Germanis dolori Ariovisti mortem et superiores nostras victorias; ardere Galliam tot contumeliis acceptis sub populi Romani imperium redactam, superiore gloria rei militaris exincta.*

5) *Postremo quis hoc sibi persuaderet, sine certa re Ambiorigem ad eiusmodi consilium descendisse?*

6) *Suam sententiam in utramque partem esse tutam*: si nihil esset durius, *nullo cum periculo ad proximam legionem perventuros*; si Gallia omnis cum Germanis consentiret, *unam esse in celeritate positam salutem.*

7) Cottae quidem atque eorum, qui dissentirent consilium quem haberet exitum, in quo si praesens periculum non, at certe longinqua obsidione fames esset timenda.



DELIBERATION.

PLAIN TRANSLATION

[28] 1) Arpineius and Junius relate to the lieutenants what they had heard. 2) They, greatly alarmed by the unexpected affair, though those things were spoken by an enemy, still thought they were not to be disregarded; and they were especially influenced by this consideration, that it was scarcely credible that the obscure and humble state of the Eburones had dared to make war upon the Roman people of their own accord. 3) Accordingly, they refer the matter to a council, and a great controversy arises among them. 4) L. Aurunculeius, and several tribunes of the soldiers and the centurions of the first rank, were of opinion that nothing should be done hastily, and that they should not depart from the camp without Caesar's orders; they declared, that any forces of the Germans, however great, might be encountered by fortified winter-quarters; that this fact was a proof [of it]; that they had sustained the first assault of the Germans most valiantly, inflicting many wounds upon them.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

[28] 1) Arpineius and Junius

relate to the lieutenants

what they had heard.

2) They, greatly alarmed

by the unexpected affair,

though those things were spoken

by an enemy,

still thought

they were not to be disregarded;

and they were especially influenced

by this consideration,

that it was scarcely credible

that the obscure and humble state

of the Eburones had dared to make war

upon the Roman people of their own accord.

3) Accordingly, they refer the matter

to a council,

and a great controversy arises

among them.

4) L. Aurunculeius, and several tribunes

of the soldiers and the centurions

of the first rank, were of opinion

that nothing should be done hastily,

and that they should not depart

from the camp without Caesar's orders;

they declared, that any forces

of the Germans, however great,

might be encountered

by fortified winter-quarters;

that this fact was a proof [of it];

that they had sustained the first assault

of the Germans most valiantly,

inflicting many wounds upon them;

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[28] 1) Arpineius et Iunius quae audierunt ad legatos deferunt.

2) Illi repentina re perturbati, etsi ab hoste ea dicebantur, tamen non neglegenda existimabant, maximeque hac re permovebantur, quod civitatem ignobilem atque humilem Eburorum sua sponte populo Romano bellum facere ausam vix erat credendum.

3) Itaque ad consilium rem deferunt magnaque inter eos existit controversia.

4) Lucius Aurunculeius compluresque tribuni militum et primorum ordinum centuriones nihil temere agendum neque ex hibernis iniussu Caesaris discedendum existimabant; quantavis magnas etiam copias Germanorum sustineri posse munitis hibernis docebant; rem esse testimonio, quod primum hostium impetum multis ultra vulneribus inlatis fortissime sustinuerint;

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- | | | |
|----|---------------|--|
| 1) | audierunt | |
| 1) | deferunt | |
| 2) | dicebantur | |
| 2) | <esse> | |
| 2) | existimabant | |
| 2) | permovebantur | |
| 2) | ausam (esse) | |
| 2) | erat | |
| 3) | deferunt | |
| 3) | existit | |
| 4) | <esse> | |
| 4) | <esse> | |
| 4) | | |
| 4) | existimabant | |
| 4) | posse | |
| 4) | docebant | |
| 4) | esse | |
| 4) | sustinuerint | |

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-12-20-21-26-40-44-51-52 / Str# 10-12.1-12.4 / 18.2-20.1-20.3-27.1.b)

- | | |
|--|---|
| 2) repentina re: _____
2) hac re: _____
2) Eburorum: _____
2) sua sponte: _____
2) populo Romano: _____
4) militum / primorum ordinum: _____
4) iniussu: _____
4) Caesaris: _____
4) Germanorum: _____ | 4) sustineri: _____
4) munitis hibernis: _____
4) hostium: _____
4) testimonio: _____
4) multis vulneribus inlatis: _____
<p style="text-align: center;">*****</p> 1) ad legatos: _____
2) ab hoste: _____
4) ex hibernis: _____ |
|--|---|

- 1) quae [...]: _____
 2) etsi [...]: _____ 2) quod [...]: _____
 4) quod [...]: _____

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

re frumentaria non premi; interea et ex proximis hibernis et a Caesare conventura subsidia; postremo quid esset levius aut turpius quam auctore hoste de summis rebus capere consilium?

[29] 1) Contra ea Titurius sero facturos clamitabat, cum maiores manus hostium adiunctis Germanis convenissent aut cum aliquid calamitatis in proximis hibernis esset acceptum.

2) Brevem consulendi esse occasionem.

3) Caesarem arbitrari profectum in Italiam; neque aliter Carnutes interficiendi Tasgeti consilium fuisse capturos neque Eburones, si ille adesset, tanta contemptione nostri ad castra venturos esse.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) - FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 4) _____ premi _____
- 4) _____ conventura (esse) _____
- 1) _____ esset _____
- 1) _____
- 1) _____ facturos (esse) _____
- 1) _____ clamitabat _____
- 1) _____ convenissent _____
- 1) _____ esset acceptum _____
- 2) _____ esse _____
- 3) _____ arbitrari _____
- 3) _____ profectum (esse) _____
- 3) _____ fuisse capturos _____
- 3) _____ adesset _____
- 3) _____ fuisse capturos _____
- 3) _____ venturos esse _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 3-4-9-12-14-40-44-51-52 / Str# 10-12.1-12.2-12.4 / 15.6-26-27.2.e)

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 4) re frumentaria: _____ | 4) ex proximis hibernis: _____ |
| 4) auctore hoste: _____ | 4) a Caesare: _____ |
| 4) levius / turpius: _____ | 1) in proximis hibernis: _____ |
| 4) capere: _____ | 1) in Italiam: _____ |
| 1) hostium: _____ | |
| 1) adiunctis Germanis: _____ | |
| 1) calamitatis: _____ | |
| 2) consulendi: _____ | |
| 3) interficiendi Tasgeti: _____ | |
| 3) tanta contemptione: _____ | |
| 3) nostri: _____ | |
- 4) quid [...]: _____
- 1) cum [...]: _____
- 3) si [...]: _____

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

4) Non **hostem auctorem sed rem spectare: subesse Rhenum; magno esse Germanis dolori Ariovisti mortem et superiores nostras victorias; ardere Galliam tot contumeliis acceptis sub populi Romani imperium redactam, superiore gloria rei militaris exstincta.**

5) Postremo **quis hoc sibi persuaderet, sine certa re Ambiorigem ad eiusmodi consilium descendisse?**

6) **Suam sententiam in utramque partem esse tutam: si nihil esset durius, nullo cum periculo ad proximam legionem perventuros; si Gallia omnis cum Germanis consentiret, unam esse in celeritate positam salutem.**

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) - FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 4) _____ **spectare** _____
- 4) _____ **subesse** _____
- 4) _____ **esse** _____
- 4) _____ **ardere** _____
- 5) _____ **persuaderet** _____
- 5) _____ **descendisse** _____
- 6) _____ **esse** _____
- 6) _____ **esset** _____
- 6) _____ **perventuros (esse)** _____
- 6) _____ **esse positam** _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-14-20-21-22-33-41-52 / Str# 6-8-12.1-12.2-12.3 / 15.6-27.2.b-27.2.d)

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 4) auctorem: _____ | 5) sine certa re: _____ |
| 4) magno dolori: _____ | 6) nullo cum periculo: _____ |
| 4) Germanis: _____ | 6) ad proximam legionem: _____ |
| 4) magno Germanis dolori: _____ | 6) cum Germanis: _____ |
| 4) tot contumeliis acceptis: _____ | 7) in celeritate: _____ |
| 4) populi Romani: _____ | |
| 4) superiore gloria exstincta: _____ | |
| _____ | |
| 4) rei militaris: _____ | |
| 5) hoc: _____ | |
| 5) eiusmodi: _____ | |

- 5) quis [...]: _____
- 6) si [...]: _____
- 6) si [...]: _____

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

7) What issue would the advice of Cotta and of those who differed from him, have? from which, if immediate danger was not to be dreaded, yet certainly famine, by a protracted siege, was to be dreaded?

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

7) What issue would the advice of Cotta
and of those
who differed from him,
have?
from which,
if immediate danger
was not to be dreaded,
yet certainly famine,
by a protracted siege,
was to be dreaded?.....

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

7) Cottae quidem atque eorum, qui dissentirent consilium¹ quem haberet exitum, in quo² si praesens periculum non³, at certe longinqua obsidione fames esset timenda².

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 7) _____ dissentirent _____
7) _____ haberet _____
7) _____ <esset> _____
7) _____ esset _____
-

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-41 / Str# 12.2 / 18.3-27.2.d)

- 7) eorum: _____ | 7) in quo: _____
7) longinqua obsidione: _____
7) qui [...]: _____
7) quo [...]: _____
7) si [...]: _____
-

MOVING OUT.

TEXT

[30] Hac in utramque partem disputatione habita, cum a Cotta primisque ordinibus acriter resisteretur, "Vincite," inquit, "si ita vultis," Sabinus, et id clariore voce, ut magna pars militum exaudiret: "neque is sum," inquit, "qui gravissime ex vobis mortis periculo terrear: hi sapient; si gravior quid acciderit, abs te rationem reposcent qui, si per te liceat, perendino die cum proximis hibernis coniuncti communem cum reliquis belli casum sustineant, non reiecti et relegati longe ab ceteris aut ferro aut fame intereant."

[31] 1) Consurgitur ex consilio; comprehendunt utrumque et orant ne sua dissensione et pertinacia rem in summum periculum deducant: **facilem esse rem**, seu maneant, seu proficiscantur, si modo unum omnes sentiant ac probent; **contra in dissensione nullam se salutem perspiceret**.

2) Res disputatione ad mediam noctem perducitur.

3) Tandem dat Cotta permotus manus: superat sententia Sabini.

4) Pronuntiatur **prima luce ituros**.

5) Consumitur vigiliis reliqua pars noctis, cum sua quisque miles circumspiceret, quid secum portare posset, **quid ex instrumento hibernorum relinquere** cogeretur.

6) Omnia excogitantur, quare nec sine periculo maneatur, et languore militum et vigiliis periculum augeatur.

7) Prima luce sic ex castris proficiscuntur ut quibus esset persuasum **non ab hoste, sed ab homine amicissimo Ambiorige consilium datum**, longissimo agmine maximisque impedimentis.

[32] At hostes, posteaquam ex nocturno fremitu vigiliisque de profectione eorum senserunt, collocatis insidiis bipertito in silvis opportuno atque occulto loco a milibus passuum circiter duobus Romanorum adventum exspectabant, et cum se maior pars agminis in magnam convallem demisisset, ex utraque parte eius vallis subito se ostenderunt novissimosque premere et primos prohibere ascensu atque iniquissimo nostris loco proelium committere coeperunt.



MOVING OUT.

PLAIN TRANSLATION

[30] This discussion having been held on the two sides, when opposition was offered strenuously by Cotta and the principal officers, "Prevail," said Sabinus, "if so you wish it;" and he said it with a louder voice, that a great portion of the soldiers might hear him; "nor am I the person among you, who is most powerfully alarmed by the danger of death; these will be aware of it, and then, if any thing disastrous shall have occurred, they will demand a reckoning at your hands; these who, if it were permitted by you, united three days hence with the nearest winter-quarters, may encounter the common condition of war with the rest, and not, as if forced away and separated far from the rest, perish either by the sword or by famine."

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

*[30] This discussion having been held
on the two sides,
when opposition was offered strenuously
by Cotta and the principal officers,
"Prevail," said Sabinus,
"if so you wish it;"
and he said it with a louder voice,
that a great portion of the soldiers
might hear him;
"nor am I the person among you,
who is most powerfully alarmed
by the danger of death;
these will be aware of it, and then,
if any thing disastrous
shall have occurred,
they will demand a reckoning
at your hands;
these who,
if it were permitted by you,
united three days hence
with the nearest winter-quarters,
may encounter the common condition
of war with the rest,
and not, as if forced away and separated
far from the rest,
perish either by the sword or by famine."*

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[30] Hac in utramque partem disputatione habita, cum a Cotta primisque ordinibus acriter resisteretur¹, "Vincite," inquit, "si ita vultis²," Sabinus, et id clariore voce, ut magna pars militum exaudiret³: "neque is sum," inquit, "qui gravissime ex vobis mortis periculo terrear⁴: hi sapient; si gravius quid acciderit⁵, abs te rationem reposcent qui⁶, si per te liceat⁷, perendino die cum proximis hibernis coniuncti communem cum reliquis belli casum sustineant⁶, non reiecti et relegati longe ab ceteris aut ferro aut fame intereant⁶."

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) - FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

resisteretur	_____
vincite	_____
inquit	_____
vultis	_____
exaudiret	_____
sum	_____
inquit	_____
terrear	_____
sapient	_____
acciderit	_____
reposcent	_____
liceat	_____
sustineant	_____
intereant	_____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 9-12-14-41-44-51-52-53 / Str# 6-10-12.2-12.3 / 22.3-23.1-24.2-26-27.1.a-27.1.c-27.1.f)

hac disputatione habita: _____	in utramque partem: _____
clariore voce: _____	a Cotta primisque ordinibus: _____
militum: _____	_____
mortis: _____	cum reliquis: _____
periculo: _____	ab ceteris: _____
belli: _____	_____
perendino die: _____	_____
ferro / fame: _____	_____
cum [...]: _____	_____
si [...]: _____	_____
ut [...]: _____	_____
qui [...]: _____	_____
si [...]: _____	_____
qui [...]: _____	_____
si [...]: _____	_____

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

[31] 1) They rise from the council, detain both, and entreat, that they do not bring the matter into the greatest jeopardy by their dissension and obstinacy; the affair was an easy one, if only they all thought and approved of the same thing, whether they remain or depart; on the other hand, they saw no security in dissension. 2) The matter is prolonged by debate till midnight. 3) At last Cotta, being overruled, yields his assent; the opinion of Sabinus prevails. 4) It is proclaimed that they will march at day-break; 5) the remainder of the night is spent without sleep, since every soldier was inspecting his property, [to see] what he could carry with him, and what, out of the appurtenances of the winter-quarters, he would be compelled to leave; 6) every reason is suggested to show why they could not stay without danger, and how that danger would be increased by the fatigue of the soldiers and their want of sleep.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

[31] 1) They rise from the council,
detain both, and entreat,
that they do not bring the matter
into the greatest jeopardy
by their dissension and obstinacy;
the affair was an easy one,
if only they all thought
and approved of the same thing,
whether they remain or depart;
on the other hand,
they saw no security
in dissension.
2) The matter is prolonged by debate
till midnight.
3) At last Cotta, being overruled,
yields his assent;
the opinion of Sabinus prevails.
4) It is proclaimed that they will march
at day-break;
5) the remainder of the night is spent
without sleep,
since every soldier was inspecting
his property,
[to see] what he could carry with him,
and what, out of the appurtenances
of the winter-quarters,
he would be compelled to leave;
6) every reason is suggested to show
why they could not stay without danger,
and how that danger would be increased
by the fatigue of the soldiers
and their want of sleep.

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[31] 1) **Consurgitur** ex consilio; **comprehendunt** **utrumque** et **orant** **ne** sua **dissensione** et **pertinacia** **rem** **in** **summum** **periculum** **deducant**: **facilem** **esse** **rem**, seu **maneant**, seu **proficiscantur**, si modo **unum** **omnes** **sentiant** ac **probent**; **contra** **in** **dissensione** **nullam** **se** **salutem** **perspicere**.

2) **Res** **disputatione** **ad** **mediam** **noctem** **perducitur**.

3) Tandem **dat** **Cotta** **permotus** **manus**: **superat** **sententia** **Sabini**.

4) **Pronuntiatur** **prima** **luce** **ituros**.

5) **Consumitur** **vigiliis** **reliqua** **pars** **noctis**, **cum** **sua** **quisque** **miles** **circumspiceret**, **quid** **secum** **portare** **posset**, **quid** **ex** **instrumento** **hibernorum** **relinquere** **cogeretur**.

6) **Omnia** **excogitantur**, **quare** **nec** **sine** **periculo** **maneatur**, et **languore** **militum** et **vigiliis** **periculum** **augeatur**.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 1) _____ **consurgitur** _____
- 1) _____ **comprehendunt** _____
- 1) _____ **orant** _____
- 1) _____ **deducant** _____
- 1) _____ **esse** _____
- 1) _____ **maneant** _____
- 1) _____ **proficiscantur** _____
- 1) _____ **sentiant** _____
- 1) _____ **probent** _____
- 1) _____ **perspicere** _____
- 2) _____ **perducitur** _____
- 3) _____ **dat** _____
- 3) _____ **superat** _____
- 4) _____ **pronuntiatur** _____
- 4) _____ **ituros (esse)** _____
- 5) _____ **consumitur** _____
- 5) _____ **circumspiceret** _____
- 5) _____ **posset** _____
- 5) _____ **relinquere** _____
- 5) _____ **cogeretur** _____
- 6) _____ **excogitantur** _____
- 6) _____ **maneatur** _____
- 6) _____ **augeatur** _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-40-41-44-53 / Str# 4-15.6-15.6.c-20-23.1-27.1.f)

- | | |
|---|------------------------------|
| 1) sua dissensione et pertinacia : _____ | 5) vigiliis : _____ |
| 3) disputatione : _____ | 5) noctis : _____ |
| 4) prima luce : _____ | 5) hibernorum : _____ |

- 3) **ut** [...]: _____ 1) **seu** [...] **seu** [...]: _____ 3) **si** [...]: _____
- 5) **cum** [...]: _____ 5) **quid** [...]: _____ 6) **quare** [...]: _____

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

7) At break of day they quit the camp, in a very extended line and with a very large amount of baggage, in such a manner as men who were convinced that the advice was given not by an enemy, but by Ambiorix, as most friendly individual.

[32] But the enemy, after they had made the discovery of their intended departure by the noise during the night and their not retiring to rest, having placed an ambuscade in two divisions in the woods, in a suitable and concealed place, two miles from the camp, waited for the arrival of the Romans: and when the greater part of the line of march had descended into a considerable valley, they suddenly presented themselves on either side of that valley, and began both to harass the rear and hinder the van from ascending, and to give battle in a place exceedingly disadvantageous to our men.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

7) At break of day they quit the camp,
in a very extended line
and with a very large amount of baggage,
in such a manner as
men who were convinced
that the advice was given not by an enemy,
but by Ambiorix,
as most friendly individual.....

[32] But the enemy,
after they had made the discovery
of their intended departure
by the noise during the night
and their not retiring to rest,
having placed an ambuscade
in two divisions in the woods,
in a suitable and concealed place,
two miles from the camp,
waited for the arrival of the Romans:
and when the greater part of the line of march
had descended
into a considerable valley,
they suddenly presented themselves
on either side of that valley,
and began both to harass the rear
and hinder the van from ascending,
and to give battle in a place
exceedingly disadvantageous to our men.

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

7) Prima luce sic ex castris proficiscuntur ut quibus esset persuasum non ab hoste, sed ab homine amicissimo Ambiorige consilium datum, longissimo agmine maximisque impedimentis.

[32] At hostes, posteaquam ex nocturno fremitu vigiliisque de profectione eorum senserunt, collocatis insidiis bipertito in silvis opportuno atque occulto loco a milibus passuum circiter duobus Romanorum adventum exspectabant, et cum se maior pars agminis in magnam convallem demisisset, ex utraque parte eius vallis subito se ostenderunt novissimosque premere et primos prohibere ascensu atque iniquissimo nostris loco proelium committere coeperunt.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 7) _____ proficiscuntur _____
7) _____ esset persuasum _____
7) _____ datum (esse) _____
_____ senserunt _____
_____ exspectabant _____
_____ demisisset _____
_____ ostenderunt _____
_____ coeperunt _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-15-16-20-26-40-50-51-52-53 / Str# 1-10-12.1-12.2-12.4 / 23.1-25.1-26)

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 7) prima luce: _____ | 7) ex castris: _____ |
| 7) quibus: _____ | 7) ab hoste: _____ |
| 7) longissimo agmine: _____ | in silvis: _____ |
| 7) maximisque impedimentis: _____ | opportuno atque occulto loco: _____ |
| _____ | in magnam convallem: _____ |
| eorum: _____ | |
| collocatis insidiis: _____ | |
| passuum: _____ | |
| Romanorum: _____ | |
| agminis: _____ | |
| eius vallis: _____ | |
| premere / prohibere / committere: _____ | |
| _____ | |
| ascensu / iniquissimo loco: _____ | |
| _____ | |
| nostris: _____ | |
- 7) sic [...] ut [...]: _____
posteaquam [...]: _____
cum [...]: _____

A TRAP.

TEXT

[33] 1) Tum demum Titurius, qui nihil ante providisset, trepidare et concursare cohortesque disponere, haec tamen ipsa timide atque ut eum omnia deficere viderentur; quod plerumque eis accidere consuevit qui *in ipso negotio consilium capere* coguntur.

2) At Cotta, qui cogitasset *haec posse in itinere accidere* atque ob eam causam profectionis auctor non fuisset, nulla in re communi saluti deerat et in appellandis cohortandisque militibus imperatoris et in pugna militis officia praestabat.

3) Cum propter longitudinem agminis minus facile omnia per se obire et quid quoque loco faciendum esset providere possent, iusserunt *pronuntiare* ut impedimenta relinquerent atque in orbem consistent.

4) Quod consilium etsi in eiusmodi casu reprehendendum non est, tamen incommode accidit: nam et nostris militibus spem minuit et hostes ad pugnam alacriores effecit, quod non sine summo timore et desperatione id factum videbatur.

5) Praeterea accidit, quod fieri necesse erat, ut vulgo milites ab signis discederent, quae quisque eorum carissima haberet ab impedimentis petere atque arripere properaret, clamore et fletu omnia complerentur.

[34] 1) At barbaris consilium non defuit.

2) Nam duces eorum *tota acie pronuntiare* iusserunt, ne quis ab loco discederet, *illorum esse praedam atque illis reservari* quaecumque Romani reliquissent: proinde *omnia in victoria posita* existimarent.

3) Erant et virtute et numero pugnandi pares.

4) Nostri, tametsi ab duce et a fortuna deserebantur, tamen omnem spem salutis in virtute ponebant, et quotiens quaeque cohors procurrerat, ab ea parte magnus numerus hostium cadebat.

5) Qua re animadversa, Ambiorix *pronuntiarum* iubet ut procul tela coiciant neu propius accedant et quam in partem Romani impetum fecerint cedant: levitate armorum et cotidiana exercitatione nihil his noceri posse: rursus se ad signa recipientes insequantur.



A TRAP.

PLAIN TRANSLATION

[33] 1) Then at length Titurius, as one who had provided nothing beforehand, was confused, ran to and fro, and set about arranging his troops; these very things, however, he did timidly and in such a manner that all resources seemed to fail him: which generally happens to those who are compelled to take council in the action itself. 2) But Cotta, who had reflected that these things might occur on the march, and on that account had not been an adviser of the departure, was wanting to the common safety in no respect; both in addressing and encouraging the soldiers, he performed the duties of a general, and in the battle those of a soldier. 3) And since they could less easily perform everything by themselves, and provide what was to be done in each place, by reason of the length of the line of march, they ordered [the officers] to give the command that they should leave the baggage and form themselves into an orb,

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

[33] 1) Then at length Titurius,
as one who had provided nothing
beforehand,
was confused, ran to and fro,
and set about arranging his troops;
these very things,
however, he did timidly
and in such a manner
that all resources seemed to fail him:
which generally happens to those
who are compelled to take council
in the action itself.

2) But Cotta, who had reflected
that these things might occur
on the march, and on that account
had not been an adviser of the departure,
was wanting to the common safety
in no respect;
both in addressing and encouraging
the soldiers,
he performed the duties of a general,
and in the battle those of a soldier.

3) And since
they could less easily perform everything
by themselves,
and provide what was to be done
in each place,
by reason of the length
of the line of march,
they ordered
[the officers] to give the command
that they should leave the baggage
and form themselves into an orb,

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[33] 1) Tum demum Titurius, qui nihil ante providisset¹, trepidare et concursare cohortesque disponere, haec tamen ipsa timide atque ut eum omnia deficere viderentur²; quod plerumque eis accidere consuevit³ qui in ipso negotio consilium capere coguntur⁴.

2) At Cotta, qui cogitasset⁵ haec posse in itinere accidere atque ob eam causam profectionis auctor non fuisset⁵, nulla in re communi saluti deerat et in appellandis cohortandisque militibus imperatoris et in pugna militis officia praestabat.

3) Cum propter longitudinem agminis minus facile omnia per se obire et⁶ quid quoque loco faciendum esset⁷ providere possent⁶, iusserunt pronuntiare ut impedimenta relinquerent atque in orbem consisterent⁸.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- | | | |
|----|-----------------|--|
| 1) | providisset | |
| 1) | trepidare | |
| 1) | concurrare | |
| 1) | disponere | |
| 1) | viderentur | |
| 1) | consuevit | |
| 1) | coguntur | |
| 1) | capere | |
| 2) | cogita(vi)sset | |
| 2) | posse | |
| 2) | fuisset | |
| 2) | deerat | |
| 2) | praestabat | |
| 3) | faciendum esset | |
| 3) | possent | |
| 3) | iusserunt | |
| 3) | pronuntiare | |
| 3) | relinquerent | |
| 3) | consisterent | |

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 4-8-12-14-20-21-26-55 / Str# 7.2-12.2 / 14.6-18.2-20.1-20.2-22.2-23.2)

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1) trepidare / concurrare / disponere:
historical infinitives
1) deficere: _____
1) eis: _____
2) accidere: _____
2) profectionis: _____
2) communi saluti: _____ | 2) imperatoris / militis: _____
3) agminis: _____
3) loco: _____
<p style="text-align: center;">*****</p> 2) in itinere: _____
2) ob eam causam: _____ |
| 1) qui [...]: _____
1) quod [...] / qui [...]: _____
4, 6) cum [...]: _____ | 1) atque ut [...]: _____
2) qui [...]: _____
3) quid [...]: _____
3) ut [...]: _____ |

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

4) which measure, even if in a contingency of that nature it was not to be condemned, still turned out unfortunately; for it both diminished the hope of our soldiers and rendered the enemy more eager for the fight, because it appeared that this was not done without the greatest fear and despair. 5) Besides that happened, which would necessarily be the case, that the soldiers for the most part quitted their ensigns and hurried to seek and carry off from the baggage whatever each thought valuable, and all parts were filled with uproar and lamentation.

[34] 1) But judgment was not wanting to the barbarians; 2) for their leaders ordered [the officers] to proclaim through the ranks so that no man would quit his place; that their baggage was booty, and that, from them, was being kept away whatever the Romans should leave; therefore let them consider that all things depended on their victory.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

4) which measure,
even if in a contingency of that nature
it was not to be condemned,
still turned out unfortunately;
for it both diminished the hope
of our soldiers
and rendered the enemy more eager
for the fight,
because it appeared
that this was not done
without the greatest fear and despair.

5) Besides that happened,
which would necessarily be the case,
that the soldiers for the most part
quitted their ensigns
and hurried to seek and carry off
from the baggage
whatever each thought valuable,
and all parts were filled
with uproar and lamentation.

[34] 1) But judgment was not wanting
to the barbarians;
2) for their leaders ordered
[the officers] to proclaim through the ranks
so that no man would quit his place;
that their baggage was booty,
and that, from them, was being kept away
whatever the Romans should leave;
therefore let them consider
that all things depended on their victory.

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

4) **Quod consilium** etsi **in** eiusmodi **casu reprehendendum** non **est**, tamen **incommode** **accidit**: nam et **nostris militibus** **spem** minuit et **hostes** **ad pugnam** **alacriores** **effecit**, quod non **sine summo timore et desperatione** **id factum** **videbatur**.

5) Praeterea **accidit**, quod **feri** **necesse** **erat**, ut vulgo **milites** **ab signis** **discederent**, **quae** **quisque** eorum **carissima** **haberet** **ab impedimentis** **petere** atque **arripere** **properaret**, clamore et fletu **omnia** **complerentur**.

[34] 1) At **barbaris** **consilium** non **defuit**.

2) Nam **duces** eorum **tota acie** **pronuntiare** **iusserunt**, **ne** **quis** **ab loco** **discederet**, **illorum esse** **praedam** **atque illis** **reservari** **quaecumque** **Romani** **reliquissent**: proinde **omnia** **in victoria** **posita** **existimarent**.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 4) _____ **reprehendendum est** _____
- 4) _____ **accidit** _____
- 4) _____ **minuit** _____
- 4) _____ **effecit** _____
- 4) _____ **videbatur** _____
- 5) _____ **accidit** _____
- 5) _____ **erat** _____
- 5) _____ **discederent** _____
- 5) _____ **haberet** _____
- 5) _____ **properaret** _____
- 5) _____ **complerentur** _____
- 1) _____ **defuit** _____
- 2) _____ **iusserunt** _____
- 2) _____ **discederet** _____
- 2) _____ **pronuntiare** _____
- 2) _____ **esse** _____
- 2) _____ **reservari** _____
- 2) _____ **reliquissent** _____
- 2) _____ **posita (esse)** _____
- 2) _____ **existimarent** _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 2-5-8-11-14-19-20-26-31-40-51 / Str# 3.5-12.3 / 18.3-20.1-22.2-23.1-27.1.c)

- | | |
|---|---|
| 4) eiusmodi : _____ | 1) barbaris : _____ |
| 4) nostris militibus : _____ | 2) eorum / illorum : _____ |
| 4) alacriores / 5) carissima : _____ | 2) illis : _____ |
| 4) factum : _____ | ***** |
| 5) feri : _____ | 4) quod / 5) quae : _____ |
| 5) eorum : _____ | _____ |
| 5) petere / arripere : _____ | 4) sine summo timore et desperatione : _____ |
| 5) clamore et fletu : _____ | _____ |
| 4) etsi [...] : _____ | 4) quod [...] , 5) quod [...] : _____ |
| 5) ut [...] : _____ | 2) ne [...] : _____ |
| | 2) quaecumque [...] : _____ |

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

3) **Erant** et virtute et numero pugnandi **pares**.

4) **Nostri**, **tametsi ab duce** et **a fortuna deserebantur**, tamen **omnem spem** salutis **in virtute ponebant**, et quotiens **quaeque cohors procurrerat**, **ab ea parte magnus numerus** hostium **cadebat**.

5) Qua re animadversa, **Ambiorix pronuntiari** iubet ut procul **tela coiciant**¹ **neu propius accedant** et² **quam in partem Romani impetum fecerint**³ **cedant**²: levitate armorum et cotidiana exercitatione **nihil his noceri** posse: **rursus se ad signa recipientes insequantur**².

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) - FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 3) _____ **erant** _____
- 4) _____ **deserebantur** _____
- 4) _____ **ponebant** _____
- 4) _____ **procurrerat** _____
- 4) _____ **cadebat** _____
- 5) _____ **iubet** _____
- 5) _____ **pronuntiari** _____
- 5) _____ **coiciant** _____
- 5) _____ **accedant** _____
- 5) _____ **fecerint** _____
- 5) _____ **posse** _____
- 5) _____ **insequantur** _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-12-20-41-49-52 / Str# 10-12.1-12.4 / 14.6-15.6-27.2.b)

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 3) virtute / numero : _____ | 4) ab duce / a fortuna : _____ |
| 3) pugnandi : _____ | 4) ab ea parte : _____ |
| 4) salutis : _____ | 5) quam in partem : _____ |
| 4) hostium : _____ | |
| 5) qua re animadversa : _____ | |
| 5) levitate / cotidiana exercitatione : _____ | |
| 5) posse : historical infinitive | |
| 5) armorum : _____ | |
| 5) his : _____ | |

- 4) **tametsi [...]**: _____
- 5) **ut [...]** / **neu [...]**: _____
- 5) **quam [...]**: _____

ROMAN BRAVERY IN ADVERSITY.

TEXT

[35] 1) Quo praecepto ab eis diligentissime observato, cum quæpiam cohors ex orbe excesserat atque impetum fecerat, hostes velocissime refugiebant.

2) Interim eam partem nudare necesse erat et ab latere aperto tela recipi.

3) Rursus cum in eum locum unde erant egressi reverti coeperant, et ab eis qui cesserant et ab eis qui proximi steterant circumveniebantur.

4) Sin autem locum tenere vellent, nec virtuti locus relinquebatur neque ab tanta multitudine coiecta tela conferti vitare poterant.

5) Tamen tot incommodis conflictati, multis vulneribus acceptis resistebant et magna parte diei consumpta, cum a prima luce ad horam octavam pugnaretur, nihil quod ipsis esset indignum committebant.

6) Tum T. Balventio, qui superiore anno primum pilum duxerat, viro forti et magnæ auctoritatis, utrumque femur tragula traicitur; Q. Lucanius eiusdem ordinis, fortissime pugnans, dum circumvento filio subvenit, interficitur; L. Cotta legatus omnes cohortes ordinesque adhortans in adversum os funda vulneratur.

[36] 1) His rebus permotus Q. Titurius, cum procul Ambiorigem suos cohortantem conspexisset, interpretem suum Cn. Pompeium ad eum mittit rogatum ut sibi militibusque parcat.

2) Ille appellatus respondit: si velit secum colloqui, ***licere; sperare a multitudine impetrari posse***, quod ad militum salutem pertineat; ***ipsi vero nihil nocitum iri, inque eam rem se suam fidem interponere***.

3) Ille cum Cotta saucio communicat, si videatur, pugna ut excedant et cum Ambiorige una colloquantur: ***sperare ab eo de sua ac militum salute impetrari posse***.

4) Cotta ***se ad armatum hostem iturum*** negat atque in eo perseverat.



ROMAN BRAVERY IN ADVERSITY.

PLAIN TRANSLATION

[35] 1) Which command having been most carefully obeyed, when any cohort had quitted the circle and made a charge, the enemy fled very precipitately. 2) In the meantime, to leave unprotected that part of the army was of necessity as well weapons to be received on its open flank. 3) Again, when they had begun to return to that place from which they had advanced, they were surrounded both by those who had retreated and by those who stood next them; 4) but if, on the other hand, they wish to keep their place, neither was an opportunity left for valor, nor could they, being crowded together, escape the weapons cast by so large a body of men. 5) Yet, though assailed by so many disadvantages, [and] having received many wounds, they withstood the enemy, and, a great portion of the day being spent, though they fought from day-break till the eighth hour, they did nothing which was unworthy of them.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

[35] 1) Which command _____
having been most carefully obeyed, _____
when any cohort _____
had quitted the circle _____
and made a charge, _____
the enemy fled very precipitately.
2) In the meantime, to leave unprotected _____
that part of the army _____
was of necessity _____
as well weapons to be received _____
on its open flank.
3) Again, when they had begun _____
to return to that place _____
from which they had advanced, _____
they were surrounded _____
both by those who had retreated _____
and by those who stood next them;
4) but if, on the other hand, _____
they wish to keep their place, _____
neither was an opportunity left for valor, _____
nor could they, _____
being crowded together, _____
escape the weapons cast _____
by so large a body of men.
5) Yet, though assailed _____
by so many disadvantages, _____
[and] having received many wounds, _____
they withstood the enemy, _____
and, a great portion of the day being spent, _____
though they fought from day-break _____
till the eighth hour, _____
they did nothing _____
which was unworthy of them.

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[35] 1) Quo praecepto ab eis diligentissime observato, cum quaequam cohors ex orbe excesserat atque impetum fecerat, hostes velocissime refugiebant.

2) Interim eam partem nudare necesse erat et ab latere aperto tela recipi.

3) Rursus cum in eum locum¹ unde erant egressi² reverti coeperant¹, et ab eis qui cesserant³ et ab eis qui proximi steterant⁴ circumveniebantur.

4) Sin autem locum tenere vellent, nec virtuti locus relinquebatur neque ab tanta multitudine coiecta tela conferti vitare poterant.

5) Tamen tot incommodis conflictati, multis vulneribus acceptis resistebant et magna parte diei consumpta, cum a prima luce ad horam octavam pugnaretur, nihil quod ipsis esset indignum committebant.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 1) _____ excesserat _____
- 1) _____ fecerat _____
- 1) _____ refugiebant _____
- 2) _____ erat _____
- 2) _____ recipi _____
- 3) _____ erant egressi _____
- 3) _____ coeperant _____
- 3) _____ cesserant _____
- 3) _____ steterant _____
- 3) _____ circumveniebantur _____
- 4) _____ vellent _____
- 4) _____ relinquebatur _____
- 4) _____ poterant _____
- 5) _____ resistebant _____
- 5) _____ pugnaretur _____
- 5) _____ esset _____
- 5) _____ committebant _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 2-3-9-20-26-44-52 / Str# 3.5-10-12.2-12.4 / 18.1-18.2-20.2-21.1-25.2-26)

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1) quo praecepto observato: _____ | 5) magna parte consumpta: _____ |
| 2) nudare: _____ | 5) diei: _____ |
| 2) necesse: _____ | ***** |
| 3) reverti: _____ | 1) quo: _____ |
| 4) virtuti: _____ | 1) ab eis: _____ |
| 5) incommodis: _____ | 1) ex orbe: _____ |
| 5) multis vulneribus acceptis: _____ | 3) in eum locum: _____ |

- 1) cum [...]: _____
- 1) cum [...]: _____
- 3) unde [...]: _____
- 3) qui [...] / qui [...]: _____
- 4) sin [...]: _____
- 5) cum [...]: _____ 5) quod [...]: _____

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

6) Tum **T. Balventio**, **qui** superiore anno **primum pilum duxerat**, **viro forti** et magnae auctoritatis, **utrumque femur** tragula **traicitur**; **Q. Lucanius** eiusdem ordinis, fortissime **pugnans**, **dum circumvento filio subvenit**, **interficitur**; **L. Cotta** **legatus** **omnes cohortes ordinesque** **adhortans** **in adversum os** funda **vulneratur**.

[36] 1) His rebus **permotus** **Q. Titurius**, **cum** procul **Ambiorigem** **suos cohortantem** **conspexisset**, **interpretem suum** **Cn. Pompeium** **ad eum** **mittit** **rogatum** **ut sibi militibusque** **parcat**.

2) Ille appellatus **respondit**: **si velit** **secum colloqui**, **licere**; **sperare** **a multitudine** **impetrari** **posse**, **quod ad militum salutem** **pertineat**; **ipsi** **vero** **nihil nocitum iri**, **inque** **eam rem** **se suam fidem** **interponere**.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- | | | |
|----|---------------------|--|
| 6) | duxerat | |
| 6) | traicitur | |
| 6) | subvenit | |
| 6) | interficitur | |
| 6) | adhortans | |
| 6) | vulneratur | |
| 1) | conspexisset | |
| 1) | mittit | |
| | | |
| 1) | parcat | |
| 2) | respondit | |
| 2) | velit | |
| 2) | licere | |
| 2) | sperare | |
| 2) | pertineat | |
| 2) | posse | |
| 2) | nocitum iri | |
| 2) | interponere | |

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 9-14-20-26-39-41-44-50-52-54 / Str# 1-6-12.1-12.3 / 14.6-15.6-18.2-25.2-26-27.1.a)

- | | |
|---|---|
| 6) T. Balventio : _____
6) viro forti : _____
6) superiore anno : _____
6) magnae auctoritatis : _____
6) tragula : _____
6) eiusdem ordinis : _____
6) circumvento filio : _____
6) funda : _____ | 1) his rebus : _____
1) rogatum : _____
2) impetrari : _____
<p style="text-align: center;">*****</p> 6) T. Balventio viro forti : _____
2) ad eum : _____
2) secum : _____
2) a multitudine : _____ |
| | |
| 6) qui [...] : _____
6) dum [...] : _____
1) cum [...] : _____
2) si [...] : _____ | 1) ut [...] : _____
2) quod [...] : _____ |

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

3) He consults with Cotta, who had been wounded, whether it would appear right to retire from battle, and confer with Ambiorix; [saying] that he hoped to be able to obtain from him respecting his own and the soldiers' safety. 4) Cotta says he will not go to an armed enemy, and in that perseveres.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

3) He consults with Cotta,
who had been wounded,
whether it would appear right
to retire from battle,
and confer with Ambiorix;
[saying] that he hoped to be able to obtain
from him respecting his own
and the soldiers' safety.....

4) Cotta says
he will not go to an armed enemy,
and in that perseveres.....

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

3) Ille cum Cotta saucio communicat, si videatur, pugna ut excedant et cum Ambiorige una colloquantur: sperare ab eo de sua ac militum salute impetrari posse.

4) Cotta se ad armatum hostem iturum negat atque in eo perseverat.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

3) _____ communicat _____

3) _____ videatur _____

3) _____ excedant _____

3) _____ colloquantur _____

3) _____ sperare _____

4) _____ iturum (esse) _____

4) _____ negat _____

4) _____ perseverat _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 12-40 / Str# 6-12.1-12.2-12.4 / 23.1-27.1.f)

3) pugna: _____ 3) cum Cotta: _____

3) militum: _____ 3) ab eo: _____

4) ad armatum hostem: _____

4) in eo: _____

3) si [...]: _____

3) ut [...]: _____

SABINUS'S LAST STAND.

TEXT

[37] 1) Sabinus quos in praesentia *tribunos militum* circum se habebat *et primorum ordinum centuriones se sequi* iubet et, cum propius Ambiorigem accessisset, iussus *arma abicere* imperatum facit suisque ut idem faciant imperat.

2) Interim, dum de condicionibus inter se agunt longiorque consulto ab Ambiorige instituitur sermo, paulatim circumventus interficitur.

3) Tum vero suo more victoriam conclamant atque ululatum tollunt impetuque in nostros facto ordines perturbant.

4) Ibi L. Cotta pugnans interficitur cum maxima parte militum.

5) Reliqui se in castra recipiunt unde erant egressi.

6) Ex quibus L. Petrosidius aquilifer, cum magna multitudine hostium premeretur, aquilam intra vallum proiecit; ipse pro castris fortissime pugnans occiditur.

7) Illi aegre ad noctem oppugnationem sustinent: noctu ad unum omnes desperata salute se ipsi interficiunt.

8) Pauci ex proelio elapsi incertis itineribus per silvas ad T. Labienum legatum in hiberna perveniunt atque eum de rebus gestis certiore faciant.

[38] 1) Hac victoria sublatus Ambiorix statim cum equitatu in Aduatucos, qui erant eius regno finitimi, proficiscitur; neque noctem neque diem intermittit *peditatumque sese subsequi* iubet.

2) Re demonstrata Aduatucisque concitatis, postero die in Nervios pervenit hortaturque ne sui in perpetuum liberandi atque ulciscendi Romanos pro eis quas acceperint iniuriis occasionem dimittant; *interfectos esse legatos duos magnamque partem exercitus interisse* demonstrat; *nihil esse negoti subito oppressam legionem* quae cum Cicerone hiemet *interfici; se ad eam rem* proficitur *adiutorem*.

3) Facile hac oratione Nervii persuadet.

[39] 1) Itaque confestim dimissis nuntiis ad Ceutrones, Grudios, Levacos, Pleumoxios, Geidumnos, qui omnes sub eorum imperio sunt, quam maximas manus possunt cogunt et de improvise ad Ciceronis hiberna advolant, nondum ad eum fama de Tituri morte perlata.

2) Huic quoque accidit, quod fuit necesse, ut non nulli milites qui lignationis munitionisque causa in silvas discessissent repentino equitum adventu interciperentur.

3) Eis circumventis, magna manu Eburones, Nervii, Aduatuci atque horum omnium socii et clientes legionem oppugnare incipiunt.

4) Nostri celeriter ad arma concurrunt, vallum conscendunt.

5) Aegre is dies sustentatur, quod omnem spem hostes in celeritate ponebant atque hanc adepti victoriam *in perpetuum se fore victores* confidebant.



SABINUS'S LAST STAND.

PLAIN TRANSLATION

[37] 1) Sabinus orders those tribunes of the soldiers whom he had at the time around him, and the centurions of the first ranks, to follow him, and when he had approached near to Ambiorix, being ordered to throw down his arms, he obeys the order and commands his men to do the same. 2) In the meantime, while they treat upon the terms, and a longer debate than necessary is designedly entered into by Ambiorix, being surrounded by degrees, he is slain. 3) Then they, according to their custom, shout out "Victory," and raise their war-cry, and, making an attack on our men, break their ranks. 4) There L. Cotta, while fighting, is slain, together with the greater part of the soldiers; 5) the rest betake themselves to the camp, from which they had marched forth,

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

[37] 1) Sabinus orders
those tribunes of the soldiers
whom he had at the time around him,
and the centurions of the first ranks,
to follow him,
and when he had approached
near to Ambiorix,
being ordered to throw down his arms,
he obeys the order
and commands his men to do the same.
2) In the meantime,
while they treat upon the terms,
and a longer debate than necessary
is designedly entered into by Ambiorix,
being surrounded by degrees,
he is slain.
3) Then they, according to their custom,
shout out "Victory,"
and raise their war-cry,
and, making an attack on our men,
break their ranks.
4) There L. Cotta, while fighting, is slain,
together with the greater part
of the soldiers;
5) the rest betake themselves
to the camp,
from which they had marched forth,

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[37] 1) Sabinus quos in praesentia tribunos militum circum se habebat et primorum ordinum centuriones se sequi iubet et, cum propius Ambiorigem accessisset, iussus arma abicere imperatum facit suisque ut idem faciant imperat.

2) Interim, dum de condicionibus inter se agunt longiorque consulto ab Ambiorige instituitur sermo, paulatim circumventus interficitur.

3) Tum vero suo more victoriam conclamant atque ululatum tollunt impetuque in nostros factos ordines perturbant.

4) Ibi L. Cotta pugnans interficitur cum maxima parte militum.

5) Reliqui se in castra recipiunt unde erant egressi.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) - FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 1) _____ habebat _____
- 1) _____
- 1) _____ iubet _____
- 1) _____ accessisset _____
- 1) _____ abicere _____
- 1) _____ facit _____
- 1) _____ faciant _____
- 1) _____ imperat _____
- 2) _____ agunt _____
- 2) _____ instituitur _____
- 2) _____ interficitur _____
- 3) _____ conclamant _____
- 3) _____ tollunt _____
- 3) _____ perturbant _____
- 4) _____ interficitur _____
- 5) _____ recipiunt _____
- 5) _____ erant egressi _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-41-42-52 / Str# 6-10-12.1 / 14.6-18.1-18.2-25.2-26)

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1) militum / primorum ordinum: _____ | 2) ab Ambiorige: _____ |
| _____ | 3) in nostros: _____ |
| 2) consulto: _____ | 4) cum maxima parte: _____ |
| 3) suo more: _____ | _____ |
| 3) impetu facto: _____ | _____ |
| 4) militum: _____ | _____ |

- 1) quos [...]: _____
- 1) cum [...]: _____
- 1) ut [...]: _____
- 2) dum [...]: _____
- 5) unde [...]: _____

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

6) and one of them, L. Petrosidius, the standard bearer, when he was overpowered by the great number of the enemy, threw the eagle within the intrenchments and is himself slain while fighting with the greatest courage before the camp. 7) They with difficulty sustain the attack till night; despairing of safety, they all to a man destroy themselves in the night. 8) A few escaping from the battle, made their way to Labienus at winter-quarters, after wandering at random through the woods, and inform him of these events.

[38] 1) Elated by this victory, Ambiorix marches immediately with his cavalry to the Aduatuci, who bordered on his kingdom; he halts neither day nor night, and orders the infantry to follow him closely. 2) Having related the exploit and roused the Aduatuci, the next day he arrived among the Nervii, and entreats

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

6) and one of them, L. Petrosidius,

the standard bearer,

when he was overpowered

by the great number of the enemy,

threw the eagle within the intrenchments

and is himself slain while fighting

with the greatest courage before the camp.

7) They with difficulty sustain the attack

till night;

despairing of safety,

they all to a man destroy themselves

in the night.

8) A few escaping from the battle,

made their way to Labienus

at winter-quarters,

after wandering at random

through the woods,

and inform him

of these events.

[38] 1) Elated by this victory,

Ambiorix marches immediately

with his cavalry to the Aduatuci,

who bordered on his kingdom;

he halts neither day nor night,

and orders the infantry to follow

him closely.

2) Having related the exploit

and roused the Aduatuci,

the next day he arrived among the Nervii,

and entreats

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

6) Ex quibus L. Petrosidius aquifer, cum magna multitudo hostium premeretur, aquilam intra vallum proiecit; ipse pro castris fortissime pugnans occiditur.

7) Illi aegre ad noctem oppugnationem sustinent: noctu ad unum omnes desperata salute se ipsi interficiunt.

8) Pauci ex proelio elapsi incertis itineribus per silvas ad T. Labienum legatum in hiberna perveniunt atque eum de rebus gestis certiore faciunt.

[38] 1) Hac victoria sublatu Ambiorix statim cum equitatu in Aduatucos, qui erant eius regno finitimi, proficiscitur; neque noctem neque diem intermittit peditatumque sese subsequi iubet.

2) Re demonstrata Aduatucisque concitatis, postero die in Nervios pervenit hortaturque.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 6) _____ premeretur _____
- 6) _____ proiecit _____
- 6) _____ occiditur _____
- 6) _____ interficitur _____
- 7) _____ sustinent _____
- 7) _____ interficiunt _____
- 8) _____ perveniunt _____
- 8) _____ faciunt _____
- 1) _____ erant _____
- 1) _____ proficiscitur _____
- 1) _____ intermittit _____
- 1) _____ subsequi _____
- 1) _____ iubet _____
- 2) _____ pervenit _____
- 2) _____ hortatur _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-23-31-41-44-52-53 / Str# 1-3.5-6-12.1-12.2-12.4 / 18.2-20.1)

- | | |
|--|------------------------|
| 6) magna multitudo: _____ | 6) quibus: _____ |
| 6) hostium: _____ | 6) intra vallum: _____ |
| 7) noctu: _____ | 6) pro castris: _____ |
| 7) desperata salute: _____ | 8) ex proelio: _____ |
| 7) incertis itineribus: _____ | 8) legatum: _____ |
| 8) certiore: _____ | 1) cum equitatu: _____ |
| 1) hac victoria: _____ | |
| 1) eius: _____ | |
| 1) regno: _____ | |
| 1) re demonstrata Aduatucisque concitatis: _____ | |
| _____ | |
| 1) postero die: _____ | |
| _____ | |
| 6) cum [...]: _____ | |
| 1) qui [...]: _____ | |

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

that they should not throw away the opportunity of liberating themselves forever and of punishing the Romans for those wrongs which they will have had received from them; he tells them that two lieutenants have been slain, and that a large portion of the army has perished; that it was not a matter of difficulty for the legion which was wintering with Cicero to be cut off, when suddenly assaulted; he declares himself ready to cooperate in that design. 3) He easily gains over the Nervii by this speech.

[39] 1) Accordingly, messengers having been forthwith dispatched to the Centrones, the Grudii, the Levaci, the Pleumoxii, and the Geiduni, all of whom are under their government, they assemble as large bodies as they can, and rush unexpectedly to the winter-quarters of Cicero, the report of the death of Titurius not having as yet been conveyed to him.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

that they should not throw away

the opportunity

of liberating themselves forever

and of punishing the Romans

for those wrongs

which they will have had received from them;

he tells them that two lieutenants

have been slain,

and that a large portion of the army

has perished;

that it was not a matter of difficulty

for the legion which was wintering with Cicero

to be cut off,

when suddenly assaulted;

he declares himself

ready to cooperate in that design.

3) He easily gains over the Nervii

by this speech.

[39] 1) Accordingly, messengers

having been forthwith dispatched

to the Centrones, the Grudii,

the Levaci, the Pleumoxii, and the Geiduni,

all of whom are under their government,

they assemble as large bodies as they can,

and rush unexpectedly

to the winter-quarters of Cicero,

the report of the death of Titurius

not having as yet been conveyed to him.

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

ne sui in perpetuum liberandi atque ulciscendi Romanos pro eis¹ quas acceperint² iniuriis occasionem dimittant¹; interfectos esse legatos duos magnamque partem exercitus interisse demonstrat; nihil esse negoti subito oppressam legionem quae cum Cicerone hiemet interfici; se ad eam rem profitetur adiutorem.

3) Facile hac oratione Nerviis persuadet.

[39] 1) Itaque confestim dimissis nuntiis ad Ceutrones, Grudios, Levacos, Pleumoxios, Geidumnos, qui omnes sub eorum imperio sunt¹, quam² maximas manus possunt² cogunt et de improvviso ad Ciceronis hiberna advolant, nondum ad eum fama de Tituri morte perlata.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 2) _____ acceperint _____
2) _____ dimittant _____
2) _____ interfectos esse _____
2) _____ interisse _____
2) _____ demonstrat _____
2) _____ esse _____
2) _____ hiemet _____
2) _____ profitetur _____
2) _____ <esse> _____
3) _____ persuadet _____
1) _____ sunt _____
1) _____ possunt _____
1) _____ cogunt _____
1) _____ advolant _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 3-8-9-12-18-25-33-44-52 / Str# 6-7.3-12.1 / 5.2-14.6-18.2-18.3)

- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 2) sui liberandi: _____ | 1) dimissis nuntiis: _____ |
| 2) ulciscendi: _____ | 1) eorum: _____ |
| _____ | 1) Ciceronis: _____ |
| 2) Romanos: _____ | 1) fama perlata: _____ |
| 2) exercitus: _____ | 1) Tituri: _____ |
| 2) nihil: _____ | ***** |
| 2) negoti: _____ | 2) pro eis: _____ |
| 2) adiutorem: _____ | 2) cum Cicerone: _____ |
| 3) hac oratione: _____ | 1) ad hiberna: _____ |
| 3) Nerviis: _____ | |

- 2) ne [...]: _____
2) quas [...]: _____
2) quae [...]: _____
1) qui [...]: _____
2) quam [...]: _____

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

2) That also occurred to him, which was the consequence of a necessary work that some soldiers who had gone off into the woods for the purpose of procuring timber and therewith constructing fortifications, were intercepted by the sudden arrival of [the enemy's] horse. 3) These having been entrapped, with a great company the Eburones, the Nervii, and the Aduatici and all their allies and dependents, begin to attack the legion: 4) our men quickly run together to arms and mount the rampart; 5) they sustained the attack that day with great difficulty, since the enemy placed all their hope in dispatch, and felt assured that, if they obtained this victory, they would be conquerors forever.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

2) That also occurred to him,
which was the consequence of a necessary work
that some soldiers
who had gone off into the woods
for the purpose of procuring timber
and therewith constructing fortifications,
were intercepted by the sudden arrival
of [the enemy's] horse.....
3) These having been entrapped,
with a great company
the Eburones, the Nervii, and the Aduatici
and all their allies and dependents,
begin to attack the legion:.....
4) our men quickly run together to arms
and mount the rampart;.....
5) they sustained the attack that day
with great difficulty,
since the enemy placed all their hope
in dispatch,
and felt assured that,
if they obtained this victory,
they would be conquerors forever.....

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

2) Huic quoque accidit, quod fuit necesse¹, ut non nulli milites² qui lignationis munitioisque causa in silvas discessissent³ repente equitum adventu interciperentur².

3) Eis circumventis, magna manu Eburones, Nervii, Aduatuci atque horum omnium socii et clientes legionem oppugnare incipiunt.

4) Nostri celeriter ad arma concurrunt, vallum conscendunt.

5) Aegre is dies sustentatur, quod omnem spem hostes in celeritate ponebant atque hanc adepti victoriam in perpetuum se fore victores confidebant.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) - FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 2) _____ accidit _____
- 2) _____ fuit _____
- 2) _____ discessissent _____
- 2) _____ interciperentur _____
- 3) _____
- _____ incipiunt _____
- 4) _____ concurrunt _____
- 4) _____ conscendunt _____
- 5) _____ sustentatur _____
- 5) _____ ponebant _____
- 5) _____ adepti (sunt) _____
- 5) _____ fore _____
- 5) _____ confidebant _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-20-26-33-44-52 / Str# 7.1-12.1 / 18.2-20.1-22.2-23.2)

- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| 2) huic: _____ | 2) lignationis munitioisque causa: _____ |
| 2) equitum: _____ | 3) in silvas: _____ |
| 2) adventu: _____ | |
| 3) eis circumventis: _____ | |
| 3) magna manu: _____ | |
| 3) horum omnium: _____ | |
| 3) oppugnare: _____ | |
| 5) victores: _____ | |
- 2) quod [...]: _____
- 2) ut [...]: _____
- 2) qui [...]: _____
- 2) quod [...]: _____

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

QUINTUS CICERO UNDER ATTACK.

TEXT

- [40] 1) Mittuntur ad Caesarem confestim ab Cicerone litterae, **magnis propositis praemiis**, si pertulissent; obsessis omnibus viis missi intercipiuntur.
- 2) Noctu ex materia quam munitionis causa comportaverant turres admodum CXX (centum viginti) excitantur incredibili celeritate; quae deesse operi videbantur perficiuntur.
- 3) Hostes postero die multo maioribus coactis copiis castra oppugnant, fossam complent.
- 4) Eadem ratione, qua pridie, ab nostris resistitur.
- 5) Hoc idem reliquis deinceps fit diebus.
- 6) Nulla pars nocturni temporis ad laborem intermittitur; non aegris, non vulneratis facultas quietis datur.
- 7) Quaecumque ad proximi diei oppugnationem opus sunt noctu comparantur: multae praeustae sudes, magnus muralium pilorum numerus instituitur; turres contabulantur, pinnae loricaeque ex cratibus attexuntur.
- 8) Ipse Cicero, cum tenuissima valetudine esset, ne nocturnum quidem sibi tempus ad quietem relinquebat, ut ultro militum concursu ac vocibus sibi parcere cogeretur.
- [41] 1) Tunc duces principesque Nerviorum qui aliquem sermonis aditum causamque amicitiae cum Cicerone habebant **colloqui sese velle** dicunt.
- 2) Facta potestate eadem quae Ambiorix cum Titurio egerat commemorant: **omnem esse in armis Galliam; Germanos Rhenum transisse; Caesaris reliquorumque hiberna oppugnari.**
- 3) Addunt etiam de Sabini morte; Ambiorigem ostentant fidei faciendae causa.
- 4) **Errare eos** dicunt, si quicquam ab eis praesidi sperent qui suis rebus diffidant; **sese tamen hoc esse in Ciceronem populumque Romanum animo** ut nihil nisi hiberna recusent atque hanc inveterascere consuetudinem nolint: **licere illis incolumibus per se ex hibernis discedere et** quascumque in partes velint **sine metu proficisci.**
- 5) Cicero ad haec unum modo respondit: **non esse consuetudinem populi Romani accipere ab hoste armato condicionem:** si ab armis discedere velint, se adiutore utantur legatosque ad Caesarem mittant; **sperare pro eius iustitia** quae petierint, **impetraturos.**



Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[40] 1) Mittuntur ad Caesarem confestim ab Cicerone litterae, magnis propositis praemiis, si pertulissent; obsessis omnibus viis missi intercipiuntur.

2) Noctu ex materia quam munitionis causa comportaverant turres admodum CXX (centum viginti) excitantur incredibili celeritate; quae deesse operi videbantur perficiuntur.

3) Hostes postero die multo maioribus coactis copiis castra oppugnant, fossam complent.

4) Eadem ratione, qua pridie, ab nostris resistitur.

5) Hoc idem reliquis deinceps fit diebus.

6) Nulla pars nocturni temporis ad laborem intermittitur; non aegris, non vulneratis facultas quietis datur.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- | | | |
|----------|----------------|-------|
| 1) _____ | mittuntur | _____ |
| 1) _____ | pertulissent | _____ |
| 1) _____ | intercipiuntur | _____ |
| 2) _____ | comportaverant | _____ |
| 2) _____ | excitantur | _____ |
| 2) _____ | videbantur | _____ |
| 2) _____ | perficiuntur | _____ |
| 3) _____ | oppugnant | _____ |
| 3) _____ | complent | _____ |
| 4) _____ | resistitur | _____ |
| 5) _____ | fit | _____ |
| 6) _____ | intermittitur | _____ |
| 6) _____ | datur | _____ |

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 6-9-12-16-17-47-51-52-53-54 / Str# 7.1-10-12.1-12.4 / 18.2-27.2.c)

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1) magnis propositis praemiis: _____ | 1) ad Caesarem: _____ |
| 1) obsessis omnibus viis: _____ | 1) ab Cicerone: _____ |
| 2) incredibili celeritate: _____ | 2) ex materia: _____ |
| 2) deesse: _____ | 2) munitionis causa: _____ |
| 2) operi: _____ | 4) ab nostris: _____ |
| 3) postero die: _____ | |
| 3) multo: _____ | |
| 3) maioribus coactis copiis: _____ | |
| 4) eadem ratione: _____ | |
| 4) qua (pridie <resistetur>): _____ | |
| 5) reliquis diebus: _____ | |
| 6) nocturni temporis: _____ | |
| 6) aegris / vulneratis: _____ | |
| 6) quietis: _____ | |

1) si [...]: future more vivid conditional clause within an indirect statement (suggested by the Abl. absolute)

2) quam [...]: _____

2) quae [...]: _____

4) qua pridie <resistetur>: _____

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

7) whatever things are required for resisting the assault of the next day are provided during the night: many stakes burned at the end, and a large number of mural pikes are procured: towers are built up, battlements and parapets are formed of interwoven hurdles. 8) Cicero himself, though he was in very weak health, did not even leave himself the night-time for repose, so that he was forced to spare himself by the spontaneous movement and entreaties of the soldiers.

[41] 1) Then these leaders and chiefs of the Nervii, who had some plausible grounds and reason for friendship with Cicero, say they wish to talk. 2) When permission was granted, they recount the same things which Ambiorix had related to Titurius, namely, that all Gaul was in arms, that the Germans had passed the Rhine, that the winter-quarters of Caesar and of the others were attacked.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

7) whatever things
are required for resisting the assault
of the next day
are provided during the night:
many stakes burned at the end,
and a large number of mural pikes
are procured:
towers are built up,
battlements and parapets are formed
of interwoven hurdles.....

8) Cicero himself,
though he was in very weak health,
did not even leave himself
the night-time for repose,
so that he was forced to spare himself
by the spontaneous movement
and entreaties of the soldiers.....

[41] 1) Then these leaders and chiefs
of the Nervii,
who had some plausible grounds
and reason for friendship with Cicero,
say they wish to talk.....

2) When permission was granted,
they recount the same things
which Ambiorix had related to Titurius,
namely, that all Gaul was in arms,
that the Germans had passed the Rhine,
that the winter-quarters of Caesar
and of the others were attacked.....

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

7) Quaecumque ad proximi diei oppugnationem opus sunt noctu comparantur: multae praeustae sudes, magnus muralium pilorum numerus instituitur; turres contabulantur, pinnae loricaeque ex cratibus attexuntur.

8) Ipse Cicero, cum tenuissima valetudine esset¹, ne nocturnum quidem sibi tempus ad quietem relinquebat, ut *ultra militum concursu ac vocibus sibi parcere cogeret*².

[41] 1) Tunc duces principesque Nerviorum qui aliquem sermonis aditum causamque amicitiae cum Cicerone habebant colloqui sese velle dicunt.

2) Facta potestate eadem quae Ambiorix cum Titurio egerat commemorant: *omnem esse in armis Galliam; Germanos Rhenum transisse; Caesaris reliquorumque hiberna oppugnari.*

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- | | | |
|----|----------------|--|
| 7) | sunt | |
| 7) | comparantur | |
| 7) | (instituantur) | |
| 7) | instituitur | |
| 7) | contabulantur | |
| 7) | attexuntur | |
| 8) | esset | |
| 8) | relinquebat | |
| 8) | cogeretur | |
| 8) | parcere | |
| 1) | habebant | |
| 1) | velle | |
| 1) | dicunt | |
| 2) | egerat | |
| 2) | commemorant | |
| 2) | esse | |
| 2) | transisse | |
| 2) | oppugnari | |

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 3-8-9-12-18-20-31-44-50-51-52 / Str# 6-12.4 / 18.2-21.2-23.1)

- | | |
|--|--|
| 7) proximi diei: _____
7) opus: _____
7) muralium pilorum: _____
8) tenuissima valetudine: _____
8) sibi: _____
8) certiolem: _____
8) sibi: _____
8) militum: _____
8) concursu: _____
8) vocibus: _____ | 1) Nerviorum: _____
1) sermonis: _____
1) amicitiae: _____
2) facta potestate: _____
2) Caesaris reliquorumque: _____

7) ex cratibus: _____
2) cum Cicerone: _____
2) cum Titurio: _____ |
|--|--|

- | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------|
| 7) quaecumque [...]: _____ | 8) ut [...]: _____ |
| 8) cum [...]: _____ | 2) quae [...]: _____ |
| 1) qui [...]: _____ | |

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.
 Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

3) They report in addition also, about the death of Sabinus. They point to Ambiorix for the purpose of obtaining credence; 4) "they are mistaken," say they, "if they hoped for any relief from those who distrust their own affairs; that they bear such feelings toward Cicero and the Roman people that they deny them nothing but winter-quarters, and are unwilling that the practice should become constant; that through their [the Nervii's] means it is possible for them [the Romans] to depart from their winter-quarters safely and to proceed without fear into whatever parts they desire." 5) To these Cicero made only one reply: "that it is not the custom of the Roman people to accept any condition from an armed enemy: if they are willing to lay down their arms, they may employ him as their advocate and send ambassadors to Caesar: that he believed, from his [Caesar's] justice, they would obtain the things which they might request."

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

3) They report in addition also,
about the death of Sabinus.

They point to Ambiorix
for the purpose of obtaining credence;

4) "they are mistaken," say they,
"if they hoped for any relief from those
who distrust their own affairs;
that they bear such feelings
toward Cicero and the Roman people
that they deny them nothing
but winter-quarters,
and are unwilling

that the practice should become constant;
that through their [the Nervii's] means
it is possible for them [the Romans]
to depart from their winter-quarters safely
and to proceed without fear
into whatever parts they desire."

5) To these Cicero made only one reply:
"that it is not the custom
of the Roman people to accept any condition
from an armed enemy:
if they are willing to lay down their arms,
they may employ him as their advocate
and send ambassadors to Caesar:
that he believed, from his [Caesar's] justice,
they would obtain the things
which they might request."

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

3) Addunt etiam de Sabini morte; Ambiorigem ostentant fidei faciendae causa.

4) **Errare eos** dicunt, si **quicquam** ab eis praesidi **sperent**¹ **qui suis rebus diffidant**²; **sese tamen hoc esse in Ciceronem populumque Romanum animo** ut **nihil nisi hiberna recusent** atque **hanc inveterascere consuetudinem nolint**³: **licere illis incolumibus per se ex hibernis discedere et quascumque in partes velint sine metu proficisci**.

5) Cicero ad haec **unum** modo respondit: **non esse consuetudinem populi Romani accipere ab hoste armato condicionem**: si ab armis **discedere velint**, **se adiutore utantur legatosque ad Caesarem mittant**; **sperare pro eius iustitia quae petierint, impetraturos**.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) - FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- | | | |
|----|----------------------------|--|
| 3) | addunt | |
| 3) | ostentant | |
| 4) | errare | |
| 4) | sperent | |
| 4) | diffidant | |
| 4) | esse | |
| 4) | recusent | |
| 4) | nolint | |
| 4) | licere | |
| 4) | velint | |
| 4) | licere | |
| 5) | respondit | |
| 5) | esse | |
| 5) | velint | |
| 5) | utantur | |
| 5) | mittant | |
| 5) | sperare | |
| 5) | peti(v)erint | |
| 5) | impetraturos (esse) | |

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 2-8-10-18-20-26-34-45-50 / Str# 7.1-12.1-12.3-12.4 / 18.3-22.2-22.3-27.2.a)

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>3) Sabini: _____</p> <p>4) praesidi: _____</p> <p>4) suis rebus: _____</p> <p>4) hoc animo: _____</p> <p>4) inveterascere: _____</p> <p>4) illis: _____</p> <p>4) incolumibus: predicate D.</p> <p>4) discedere / proficisci: _____</p> <p>5) accipere: _____</p> <p>5) consuetudinem: _____</p> | <p>5) populi Romani: _____</p> <p>5) se: _____</p> <p>5) adiutore: predicate Abl.</p> <p>5) eius: G. of possession: _____</p> <p style="text-align: center;">*****</p> <p>3) fidei faciendae causa: _____</p> <p>4) ex hibernis: _____</p> <p>4) quascumque in partes: _____</p> <p>4) sine metu: _____</p> |
| <p>4) si [...]: _____</p> <p>4) ut [...]: _____</p> <p>5) quae [...]: _____</p> | <p>4) qui [...]: _____</p> <p>5) si [...]: _____</p> |

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

THE NERVII ATTACK.

TEXT

[42] 1) Ab hac spe repulsi Nervii vallo pedum IX (novem) et fossa pedum XV (quindecim) hiberna cingunt.

2) Haec et superiorum annorum consuetudine ab nobis cognoverant et quos clam de exercitu habebant captivos ab eis docebantur; sed nulla ferramentorum copia quae esset ad hunc usum idonea, gladiis caespites circumcidere, manibus sagulisque terram exhaurire videbantur.

3) Qua quidem ex re hominum multitudo cognosci potuit: nam minus horis tribus milium in circuitu III (tres) munitionem perfecerunt reliquisque diebus turres ad altitudinem valli, falces testudinesque, quas idem captivi docuerant, parare ac facere coeperunt.

[43] 1) Septimo oppugnationis die maximo coorto vento ferventes fusili ex argilla glandes fundis et fervefacta iacula in casas, quae more Gallico stramentis erant tectae, iacere coeperunt.

2) Hae celeriter ignem comprehenderunt et venti magnitudine in omnem locum castrorum distulerunt.

3) Hostes maximo clamore, sicuti parta iam atque explorata victoria, turres testudinesque agere et scalis vallum ascendere coeperunt.

4) At tanta militum virtus atque ea praesentia animi fuit ut, cum undique flamma torrerentur maximaque telorum multitudine premerentur ***suaque omnia impedimenta atque omnes fortunas conflagrare*** intellegerent, non modo demigrandi causa de vallo decederet nemo sed paene ne respiceret quidem quisquam, ac tum omnes acerrime fortissimeque pugnarent.

5) Hic dies nostris longe gravissimus fuit, sed tamen hunc habuit eventum, ut eo die maximus numerus hostium vulneraretur atque interficeretur, ut se sub ipso vallo constipaverant recessumque primis ultimi non dabant.

6) Paulum quidem intermissa flamma et quodam loco turri adacta et contingente vallum, tertiae cohortis centuriones ex eo, quo stabant, loco recesserunt suosque omnes removerunt, nutu vocibusque hostes, si introire vellent, vocare coeperunt: quorum progredi ausus est nemo.

7) Tum ex omni parte lapidibus coiectis deturbati, turrisque succensa est.



THE NERVII ATTACK.

PLAIN TRANSLATION

[42] 1) Disappointed in this hope, the Nervii surround the winter-quarters with a rampart eleven feet high, and a ditch thirteen feet in depth. 2) These military works they had learned also from our men through the experience of former years, and, were taught by those whom they held secretly as captives from the Roman army: but, as they had no supply of iron tools which are requisite for this service, they were seen to cut the turf with their swords, and to empty out the earth with their hands and cloaks, 3) from which circumstance, the vast number of the men could be inferred; for in less than three hours they completed a fortification of three miles in circumference; and during the rest of the days they began to prepare and construct towers of the height of the ramparts, wall hooks, and movable shelters, which the same prisoners had taught them.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

[42] 1) Disappointed in this hope, _____
the Nervii surround the winter-quarters _____
with a rampart eleven feet high, _____
and a ditch thirteen feet in depth. _____

2) These military works they had learned _____
also from our men through the experience _____
of former years, _____
and, were taught by those _____
whom they held secretly as captives _____
from the Roman army: _____
but, as they had no supply of iron tools _____
which are requisite for this service, _____
they were seen to cut the turf _____
with their swords, _____
and to empty out the earth _____
with their hands and cloaks, _____

3) from which circumstance, _____
the vast number of the men _____
could be inferred; _____
for in less than three hours _____
they completed a fortification _____
of three miles in circumference; _____
and during the rest of the days _____
they began to prepare and construct towers _____
of the height of the ramparts, _____
wall hooks, and movable shelters, _____
which the same prisoners had taught them. _____

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[42] 1) Ab hac spe repulsi Nervii vallo pedum IX (novem) et fossa pedum XV (quindecim) hiberna cingunt.

2) Haec et superiorum annorum consuetudine ab nobis cognoverant et quos clam de exercitu habebant captivos ab eis docebantur; sed nulla ferramentorum copia quae esset ad hunc usum idonea, gladiis caespites circumcidere, manibus sagulisque terram exhaurire videbantur.

3) Qua quidem ex re hominum multitudo cognosci potuit: nam minus horis tribus milium in circuitu III (tres) munitionem perfecerunt reliquisque diebus turres ad altitudinem valli, falces testudinesque, quas idem captivi docuerant, parare ac facere coeperunt.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) - FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 1) _____ cingunt _____
- 2) _____ cognoverant _____
- 2) _____ habebant _____
- 2) _____ docebantur _____
- 2) _____ esset _____
- 2) _____ videbantur _____
- 3) _____ potuit _____
- 3) _____ perfecerunt _____
- 3) _____ docuerant _____
- 3) _____ coeperunt _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 6-8-10-15-26-42-44-49-52 / Str# 3.5-9.2-10-12.1-12.3 / 18.2-23.2)

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1) vallo / fossa: _____ | 1) ab hac spe: _____ |
| 1) pedum IX / pedum XV: _____ | 1) ab eis: _____ |
| 2) consuetudine: _____ | 2) ad hunc usum: _____ |
| 2) superiorum annorum: _____ | 3) qua: _____ |
| 2) nulla copia: _____ | 3) in circuitu: Abl. of specification |
| 2) ferramentorum: _____ | 3) ad altitudinem: _____ |
| 2) gladiis: _____ | |
| 2) circumcidere / exhaurire: _____ | |
| 2) manibus sagulis: _____ | |
| 3) hominum: _____ | |
| 3) cognosci: _____ | |
| 3) horis tribus: _____ | |
| 3) milium III: _____ | |
| 3) valli: _____ | |
- 1) quos [...]: _____
- 2) quae [...]: _____
- 3) quas [...]: _____

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[43] 1) Septimo oppugnationis die maximo coorto vento **ferventes fusili ex argilla glandes** fundis et **fervefacta iacula in casas, quae** more Gallico stramentis **erant tectae, iacere coeperunt.**

2) **Hae** celeriter **ignem comprehenderunt** et venti magnitudine **in omnem locum** castrorum distulerunt.

3) **Hostes** maximo clamore, sicuti parta iam atque explorata victoria, **turres testudines** que **agere** et scalis **vallum ascendere coeperunt.**

4) At **tanta** militum **virtus** atque **ea praesentia** animi **fuit ut¹, cum** undique flamma **torrerentur** maximeque telorum multitudine **premerentur** **suaque omnia impedimenta atque omnes fortunas conflagrare intellexerent²,** non modo **demigrandi causa de vallo decederet nemo** sed paene ne **respiceret** quidem **quisquam,** ac tum **omnes** acerrime fortissimeque **pugnarent¹.**

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- | | | |
|----|------------------------|--|
| 1) | erant tectae | |
| 1) | coeperunt | |
| 2) | comprehenderunt | |
| 2) | distulerunt | |
| 3) | coeperunt | |
| 4) | fuit | |
| 4) | torrerentur | |
| 4) | premerentur | |
| 4) | conflagrare | |
| 4) | intellexerent | |
| 4) | decederet | |
| 4) | respiceret | |
| 4) | pugnarent | |

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-10-41-44-49-51-52-53 / Str# 7.1-12.1-12.4 / 18.2-21.1-22.2)

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1) septimo die: _____</p> <p>1) oppugnationis: _____</p> <p>1) maximo coorto vento: _____</p> <p>1) fundis: _____</p> <p>1) more Gallico: _____</p> <p>1) stramentis: _____</p> <p>2) magnitudine: _____</p> <p>2) venti: _____</p> <p>2) castrorum: _____</p> <p>3) maximo clamore: _____</p> | <p>3) parta atque explorata victoria: _____</p> <p>3) scalis: _____</p> <p>4) militum: _____</p> <p>4) telorum: _____</p> <p>4) multitudine: _____</p> <p style="text-align: center;">*****</p> <p>1) in casas: _____</p> <p>4) demigrandi causa: _____</p> <p>4) de vallo: _____</p> |
|---|---|

- 1) **quae** [...]: _____
- 4) **ut** [...]: _____
- 4) **cum** [...]: _____

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

5) This day was by far the most calamitous to our men; it had this result, however, that on that day the largest number of the enemy was wounded and slain, since they had crowded beneath the very rampart, and the hindmost did not afford the foremost a retreat. 6) The flame having abated a little, and a tower having been brought up in a particular place and touching the rampart, the centurions of the third cohort retired from the place in which they were standing, and drew off all their men: they began to call on the enemy by gestures and by words, to enter if they wished; but none of them dared to advance. 7) Then stones having been cast from every quarter, the enemy were dislodged, and their tower set on fire.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

5) This day was by far the most calamitous
to our men; _____
it had this result, however, _____
that on that day the largest number of the enemy _____
was wounded and slain, _____
since they had crowded _____
beneath the very rampart, _____
and the hindmost did not afford _____
the foremost a retreat.

6) The flame having abated a little, _____
and a tower having been brought up _____
in a particular place _____
and touching the rampart, _____
the centurions of the third cohort retired _____
from the place in which they were standing, _____
and drew off all their men: _____
they began to call on the enemy _____
by gestures and by words, _____
to enter if they wished; _____
but none of them dared to advance.

7) Then stones having been cast _____
from every quarter, _____
the enemy were dislodged, _____
and their tower set on fire.

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

5) Hic dies nostris longe gravissimus fuit, sed tamen hunc habuit eventum, ut eo die maximus numerus hostium vulneraretur atque interficeretur, ut se sub ipso vallo constipaverant recessumque primis ultimi non dabant.

6) Paulum quidem intermissa flamma et quodam loco turri adacta et contingente vallum, tertiae cohortis centuriones ex eo, quo stabant, loco recesserunt suosque omnes removerunt, nutu vocibusque hostes, si introire vellent, vocare coeperunt: quorum progredi ausus est nemo.

7) Tum ex omni parte lapidibus coiectis deturbati, turrisque succensa est.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) - FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 5) _____ fuit _____
- 5) _____ habuit _____
- 5) _____ vulneraretur _____
- 5) _____ interficeretur _____
- 5) _____ constipaverant _____
- 5) _____ dabant _____
- 6) _____ stabant _____
- 6) _____ recesserunt _____
- 6) _____ removerunt _____
- 6) _____ vellent _____
- 6) _____ coeperunt _____
- 6) _____ ausus est _____
- 7) _____ deturbati (sunt) _____
- 7) _____ succensa est _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 10-20-25-51-52-53-55 / Str# 12.2-12.4 / 18.1-18.2-20.1-22.2-27.1.f)

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 5) nostris: _____ | 5) sub ipso vallo: _____ |
| 5) eo die: _____ | 6) ex eo loco: _____ |
| 5) hostium: _____ | 6) ex omni parte: _____ |
| 6) intermissa flamma: _____ | |
| 6) quodam loco: _____ | |
| 6) turri adacta et contingente: _____ | |
| _____ | |
| 6) vallum: _____ | |
| 6) tertiae cohortis: _____ | |
| 6) nutu vocibus: _____ | |
| 6) quorum: _____ | |
| 6) lapidibus coiectis: _____ | |
- 5) ut [...]: _____
- 5) ut [...]: _____
- 6) quo [...]: _____
- 6) si [...]: _____
- 6) quorum [...]: _____

BRAVERY AND LETTERS TO CAESAR.

TEXT

[44] 1) Erant in ea legione fortissimi viri, centuriones, qui primis ordinibus appropinquarent, Titus Pullo et Lucius Vorenus.

2) Hi perpetuas inter se controversias habebant, quinam anteferretur, omnibusque annis de locis summis simultatibus contendebant.

3) Ex his Pullo, cum acerrime ad munitiones pugnaretur, "Quid dubitas," inquit, "Vorene? Aut quem locum tuae pro laude virtutis spectas? Hic dies de nostris controversiis iudicabit."

4) Haec cum dixisset, procedit extra munitiones, quaeque pars hostium confertissima est visa irrumpit.

5) Ne Vorenus quidem tum sese vallo continet sed omnium veritus existimationem subsequitur.

6) Tum mediocri spatio relicto Pullo pilum in hostes immittit atque unum ex multitudine procurrentem traicit; quo percusso et exanimato hunc scutis protegunt, in hostem tela universi coniciunt neque dant regrediendi facultatem.

7) Transfigitur scutum Pulloni et verutum in balteo defigitur.

8) Avertit hic casus vaginam et gladium educere conanti dextram moratur manum, impeditumque hostes circumsistunt.

9) Succurrit inimicus illi Vorenus et laboranti subvenit.

10) Ad hunc se confestim a Pullone omnis multitudo convertit; *illum veruto* arbitrantur *occisum*.

11) Gladio comminus rem gerit Vorenus, atque uno interfecto reliquos paulum propellit: dum cupidius instat, in locum deiectus inferiorem concidit.

12) Huic rursus circumvento fert subsidium Pullo, atque ambo incolumes compluribus interfectis summa cum laude sese intra munitiones recipiunt.

13) Sic fortuna in contentione et certamine utrumque versavit, ut alter alteri inimicus auxilio salutique esset neque diuiduari posset, uter utri virtute anteferendus videretur.

[45] 1) Quanto erat in dies gravior atque asperior oppugnatio, et maxime quod magna parte militum confecta vulneribus res ad paucitatem defensorum pervenerat, tanto crebriores litterae nuntiique ad Caesarem mittebantur; quorum pars deprehensa in conspectu nostrorum militum cum cruciatu necabatur.

2) Erat unus intus Nervius, nomine Vertico, loco natus honesto, qui a prima obsidione ad Ciceronem perfugerat, suamque ei fidem praestiterat.

3) Hic servo spe libertatis magnisque persuadet praemiis ut litteras ad Caesarem deferat.

4) Has ille in iaculo inligatas effert, et Gallus inter Gallos sine ulla suspitione versatus ad Caesarem pervenit.

5) Ab eo de periculis Ciceronis legionisque cognoscitur.

[46] 1) Caesar, acceptis litteris hora circiter undecima diei, statim nuntium in Bellovacos ad Marcum Crassum quaestorem mittit, cuius hiberna aberant ab eo milia passuum XXV (viginti quinque); iubet *media nocte legionem proficisci celeriterque ad se venire*.

2) Exit cum nuntio Crassus.

3) Alterum ad Gaium Fabium legatum mittit, ut in Atrebatum fines legionem adducat, qua *sibi iter faciendum* sciebat.

4) Scribit Labieno, si rei publicae commodo facere posset, cum legione ad fines Nerviorum veniat.

5) *Reliquam partem exercitus*, quod paulo aberat longius, non putat *expectandam*; equites circiter quadringentos ex proximis hibernis colligit.



BRAVERY AND LETTERS TO CAESAR.

PLAIN TRANSLATION

[44] 1) In that legion there were very brave men, centurions, who were now approaching the first ranks, T. Pullo, and L. Vorenus. 2) These used to have continual disputes between them which of them should be preferred, and every year used to contend for promotion with the utmost animosity. 3) When the fight was going on most vigorously before the fortifications, Pullo, one of them, says, "Why do you hesitate, Vorenus? or what [better] opportunity of signaling your valor do you seek? This very day shall decide our disputes." 4) When he had uttered these words, he proceeds beyond the fortifications, and rushes on that part of the enemy which appeared the thickest. 5) Nor does Vorenus remain within the rampart, but respecting the high opinion of all, follows close after. 6) Then, when an inconsiderable space intervened, Pullo throws his javelin at the enemy, and pierces one of the multitude who was running up,

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

[44] 1) In that legion there
were very brave men, centurions,
who were now approaching the first ranks,
T. Pullo, and L. Vorenus.....
2) These used to have continual disputes
between them
which of them should be preferred,
and every year used to contend
for promotion with the utmost animosity.....
3) When the fight was going on
most vigorously before the fortifications,
Pullo, one of them, says,
"Why do you hesitate, Vorenus?
or what [better] opportunity
of signaling your valor do you seek?.....
This very day shall decide our disputes."
4) When he had uttered these words,
he proceeds beyond the fortifications,
and rushes on that part of the enemy
which appeared the thickest.....
5) Nor does Vorenus remain
within the rampart,
but respecting the high opinion of all,
follows close after.....
6) Then,
when an inconsiderable space intervened,
Pullo throws his javelin at the enemy,
and pierces one of the multitude
who was running up,

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[44] 1) Erant in ea legione fortissimi viri, centuriones, qui primis ordinibus appropinquant, Titus Pullo et Lucius Vorenus.

2) Hi perpetuas inter se controversias habebant, quinam anteferretur, omnibusque annis de locis summis simultatibus contendebant.

3) Ex his Pullo, cum acerrime ad munitiones pugnaretur, "Quid dubitas," inquit, "Vorene? Aut quem locum tuae pro laude virtutis spectas? Hic dies de nostris controversiis iudicabit."

4) Haec cum dixisset, procedit extra munitiones, quaeque pars hostium confertissima est visa irrumpit.

5) Ne Vorenus quidem tum sese vallo continet sed omnium veritus existimationem subsequitur.

6) Tum mediocri spatio relicto Pullo pilum in hostes immittit atque unum ex multitudine procurrentem traicit;

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

1) fortissimi viri, centuriones

Titus Pullo et Lucius Vorenus erant _____

1) _____ appropinquant _____

2) _____ habebant _____

2) _____ anteferretur _____

2) _____ contendebant _____

3) _____ pugnaretur _____

3) _____ dubitas _____

3) _____ inquit _____

3) _____ spectas _____

3) _____ iudicabit _____

4) _____ dixisset _____

4) _____ procedit _____

4) _____ irrumpit _____

5) _____ continet _____

5) _____ veritus _____

5) _____ subsequitur _____

6) _____ immittit _____

6) _____ traicit _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 5-8-10-17-51-52-53-55 / Str# 1-12.1-12.2 / 15.6-18.2-20.1-26)

1) primis ordinibus: _____

2) omnibusque annis: _____

2) summis simultatibus: _____

2) tuae virtutis: _____

4) hostium: _____

4) confertissima: _____

5) vallo: _____

5) omnium: _____

6) mediocri spatio relicto: _____

1) in ea legione: _____

1) fortissimi viri, centuriones: _____

3) ad munitiones: _____

4) extra munitiones: _____

1) qui [...]: _____

2) quinam [...]: _____

3) cum [...]: _____

3) quaeque [...]: _____

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

and while the latter was wounded and slain, the enemy cover him with their shields, and all throw their weapons at the other and afford him no opportunity of retreating. 7) The shield of Pullo is pierced and a javelin is fastened in his belt. 8) This circumstance turns aside his scabbard and obstructs his right hand when attempting to draw his sword: the enemy crowd around the hindered man. 9) His rival Vorenius runs up to him and succors him in this emergency. 10) Immediately the whole host turn from Pullo to him, supposing the other to be pierced through by the javelin. 11) Vorenius carries on the fight with his sword in hand to hand combat, and having slain one man, for a short time drove back the rest: while he urges on too eagerly, slipping into a hollow, he fell. 12) To him, in his turn, when surrounded, Pullo brings relief; and both unharmed having slain a great number, retreat into the fortifications amid the highest applause. 13) Fortune so dealt with both in this rivalry and conflict,

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

and while the latter was wounded and slain,
the enemy cover him with their shields,
and all throw their weapons at the other
and afford him no opportunity of retreating.....

7) The shield of Pullo is pierced
and a javelin is fastened in his belt.....

8) This circumstance turns aside his scabbard
and obstructs his right hand
when attempting to draw his sword:
the enemy crowd around
the hindered man.....

9) His rival Vorenius runs up to him
and succors him in this emergency.....

10) Immediately the whole host turn
from Pullo to him,
supposing the other
to be pierced through by the javelin.....

11) Vorenius carries on the fight
with his sword in hand to hand combat,
and having slain one man,
for a short time drove back the rest:
while he urges on too eagerly,
slipping into a hollow, he fell.....

12) To him, in his turn,
when surrounded, Pullo brings relief;
and both unharmed
having slain a great number,
retreat into the fortifications
amid the highest applause.....

13) Fortune so dealt with both
in this rivalry and conflict,

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

quo percusso et exanimato **hunc** scutis **protegunt**, **in hostem** **tela** **universi** **coniciunt** neque **dant** regrediendi **facultatem**.

7) **Transfigitur** **scutum** **Pulloni** et **verutum** **in balteo** **defigitur**.

8) **Avertit** **hic casus** **vaginam** et **gladium** **educere** **conanti** **dextram** **moratur** **manum**, **impeditum**que **hostes** **circumsistunt**.

9) **Succurrit** **inimicus** **illi** **Vorenis** et **laboranti** **subvenit**.

10) **Ad hunc** **se** **confestim** **a Pullone** **omnis multitudo** **convertit**; **illum** **veruto** **arbitrantur** **occisum**.

11) **Gladio** **cominus** **rem** **gerit** **Vorenis**, atque uno **interfecto** **reliquos** paulum **propellit**: **dum** **cupidius** **instat**, **in locum** **deiectus** **inferiorem** **concidit**.

12) **Huic** **rursus** **circumvento** **fert** **subsidium** **Pullo**, atque **ambo** **incolumes** **compluribus** **interfectis** **summa cum laude** **sese** **intra munitiones** **recipiunt**.

13) **Sic** **fortuna** **in contentione** et **certamine** **utrumque** **versavit**,

*F*SO (*F*unctions *S*ubjects/*O*bjects) – *F*OTSO (*F*unctions *O*ther Than *S*ubjects/*O*bjects): see below

- | | | |
|-----|-----------------------|--|
| 6) | protegunt | |
| 6) | coniciunt | |
| 6) | dant | |
| 7) | transfigitur | |
| 7) | defigitur | |
| 8) | avertit | |
| 8) | moratur | |
| 8) | circumsistunt | |
| 9) | succurrit | |
| 9) | subvenit | |
| 10) | convertit | |
| 10) | arbitrantur | |
| 10) | occisum (esse) | |
| 11) | gerit | |
| 11) | propellit | |
| 11) | instat | |
| 11) | concidit | |
| 12) | fert | |
| 12) | recipiunt | |
| 13) | versavit | |

*F*OTSO & *S*TRUCTURES (Fct# 12-17-20-26-44-52 / Str# 8-12.1-12.2 / 18.2-25.2)

- | | |
|--|---|
| 6) quo percusso et exanimato: _____
6) scutis 10) veruto 11) gladio: _____
6) regrediendi: _____
8) educere: _____
8) conanti: _____
9) illi / laboranti: _____ | 11) uno interfecto / 12) compluribus
interfectis: _____
<p style="text-align: center;">*****</p> 6) in hostem: _____
7) in balteo: _____
12) summa cum laude: _____ |
| 6) quo [...]: _____ | 11) dum [...]: _____ |

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.
 Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

that the one competitor was a succor and a safeguard to the other, nor could it be determined which seemed preferable to the other in courage.

[45] 1) In proportion as the attack became daily more formidable and violent, and particularly, because, as a great number of the soldiers were exhausted with wounds, the matter had come to a small number of defenders, more frequent letters and messages were sent to Caesar; a part of which messengers was taken and tortured to death in the sight of our soldiers. 2) There was within our camp a certain Nervian, by name Vertico, born in a distinguished position, who in the beginning of the blockade had deserted to Cicero, and had exhibited his fidelity to him. 3) He persuades his slave, by the hope of freedom, and by great rewards, to convey a letter to Caesar. 4) This he carries out bound about his javelin;

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

*that the one competitor
was a succor and a safeguard to the other,
nor could it be determined
which seemed preferable
to the other in courage.....*

*[45] 1) In proportion as the attack
became daily more formidable and violent,
and particularly, because,
as a great number of the soldiers
were exhausted with wounds,
the matter had come
to a small number of defenders,
more frequent letters and messages
were sent to Caesar;
a part of which messengers was taken
and tortured to death
in the sight of our soldiers.....*

*2) There was within our camp
a certain Nervian, by name Vertico,
born in a distinguished position,
who in the beginning of the blockade
had deserted to Cicero,
and had exhibited his fidelity to him.....*

*3) He persuades his slave,
by the hope of freedom,
and by great rewards,
to convey a letter to Caesar.....*

*4) This he carries out bound
about his javelin;*

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

ut alter alteri inimicus auxilio salutique esset neque diiudicari posset, uter utri virtute anteferendus videretur.

[45] 1) Quanto erat in dies gravior atque asperior oppugnatio, et maxime quod magna parte militum confecta vulneribus res ad paucitatem defensorum pervenerat, tanto crebriores litterae nuntiique ad Caesarem mittebantur; quorum pars deprehensa in conspectu nostrorum militum cum cruciatu necabatur.

2) Erat unus intus Nervius, nomine Vertico, loco natus honesto, qui a prima obsidione ad Ciceronem perfugerat, suamque ei fidem praestiterat.

3) Hic servo spe libertatis magnisque persuadet praemiis ut litteras ad Caesarem deferat.

4) Has ille in iaculo inligatas effert,

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) - FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 13) _____ **esset** _____
- 13) _____ **posset** _____
- 13) _____ **videretur** _____
- 1) _____ **erat** _____
- 1) _____ **pervenerat** _____
- 1) _____ **mittebantur** _____
- 1) _____ **necabatur** _____
- 2) _____ **erat** _____
- 2) _____ **perfugerat** _____
- 2) _____ **praestiterat** _____
- 3) _____ **persuadet** _____
- 3) _____ **deferat** _____
- 4) _____ **effert** _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-10-12-18-20-21-22-26-41-44-48-49-51-52 / Str# 1-8-12.1-12.2 / 14.6-18.2-20.1-22.2)

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 13) alteri: _____ | 1) nostrorum militum: _____ |
| 13) auxilio salutique: _____ | 2) nomine: _____ |
| 13) alteri / auxilio salutique: _____ | 2) loco honesto: Abl. of source |
| 13) diiudicari: _____ | 3) servo: _____ |
| 13) utri: _____ | 3) spe: _____ |
| 13) virtute: _____ | 3) libertatis: _____ |
| 1) quanto / tanto: _____ | 3) magnis praemiis: _____ |
| | ***** |
| 1) magna parte confecta: _____ | 1) ad Caesarem: _____ |
| 1) militum: _____ | 1) in conspectu: _____ |
| 1) vulneribus: _____ | 1) cum cruciatu: _____ |
| 1) defensorum / quorum: _____ | 2) unus Nervius: _____ |
- 13) ut [...]: _____
- 1) quod [...]: _____
- 1) quorum [...]: _____
- 3) ut [...]: _____

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

and mixing among the Gauls without any suspicion by being a Gaul, he reaches Caesar. 5) From him they received information of the imminent danger of Cicero and the legion.

[46] 1) Caesar having received the letter about the eleventh hour of the day, immediately sends a messenger to the Bellovaci, to M. Crassus, questor there, whose winter-quarters were twenty-five miles distant from him. He orders the legion to set forward in the middle of the night, and come to him with dispatch. 2) Crassus sets out with the messenger. 3) He sends another to C. Fabius, the lieutenant, ordering him to lead forth his legion into the territories of the Atrebatas, to which he knew his march must be made. 4) He writes to Labienus to come with his legion to the frontiers of the Nervii, if he could do so to the advantage of the commonwealth: he does not consider that the remaining portion of the army, because it was somewhat further distant, should be waited for; but assembles about 400 horses from the nearest winter-quarters.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

and mixing among the Gauls _____
without any suspicion by being a Gaul, _____
he reaches Caesar. _____
5) From him they received information _____
of the imminent danger of Cicero _____
and the legion. _____

[46] 1) Caesar having received the letter _____
about the eleventh hour of the day, _____
immediately sends a messenger _____
to the Bellovaci, to M. Crassus, _____
questor there, whose winter-quarters _____
were twenty-five miles distant from him. _____
He orders the legion to set forward _____
in the middle of the night, _____
and come to him with dispatch. _____
2) Crassus sets out with the messenger. _____
3) He sends another to C. Fabius, _____
the lieutenant, ordering him to lead forth _____
his legion into the territories of the Atrebatas, _____
to which he knew his march must be made. _____
4) He writes to Labienus to come _____
with his legion to the frontiers of the Nervii, _____
if he could do so to the advantage _____
of the commonwealth: _____
he does not consider _____
that the remaining portion of the army, _____
because it was somewhat further distant, _____
should be waited for; _____
but assembles about 400 horses _____
from the nearest winter-quarters. _____

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

et Gallus inter Gallos sine ulla suspicione versatus ad Caesarem pervenit.

5) Ab eo de periculis Ciceronis legionisque cognoscitur.

[46] 1) Caesar, acceptis litteris hora circiter undecima diei, statim nuntium in Bellovacos ad Marcum Crassum quaestorem mittit, cuius hiberna aberant ab eo milia passuum XXV (viginti quinque); iubet media nocte legionem proficisci celeriterque ad se venire.

2) Exit cum nuntio Crassus.

3) Alterum ad Gaium Fabium legatum mittit, ut in Atrebatum fines legionem adducat, qua sibi iter faciendum sciebat.

4) Scribit Labieno, si rei publicae commodo facere posset, cum legione ad fines Nerviorum veniat.

5) Reliquam partem exercitus, quod paulo aberat longius, non putat expectandam; equites circiter CD (quadringentos) ex proximis hibernis colligit.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) - FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 4) _____ pervenit _____
- 5) _____ cognoscitur _____
- 1) _____ mittit _____
- 1) _____ aberant _____
- 1) _____ iubet _____
- 1) _____ proficisci _____
- 1) _____ venire _____
- 2) _____ exit _____
- 3) _____ mittit _____
- 3) _____ adducat _____
- 3) _____ faciendum (esse) _____
- 3) _____ sciebat _____
- 4) _____ scribit _____
- 5) _____ aberat _____
- 5) _____ putat _____
- 5) _____ expectandam (esse) _____
- 5) _____ colligit _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-10-14-15-20-21-22-36-52-53-55 / Str# 14.6-18.2-20.1-27.1.c)

- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 5) Ciceronis: _____ | 1) media nocte: _____ |
| 1) acceptis litteris: _____ | 3) Atrebatum 4) Nerviorum: _____ |
| 1) hora undecima: _____ | 3) qua: _____ |
| 1) diei: _____ | 4) rei publicae: _____ |
| 1) cuius: _____ | 4) commodo: _____ |
| 1) milia XXV: _____ | 4) rei publicae / commodo: _____ |
| 1) passuum: _____ | 5) exercitus: _____ |
- 1) cuius [...], 3) qua [...]: _____ 3) ut [...]: _____
- 4) si [...]: _____
- 5) quod [...]: _____

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

HELP IS COLLECTED.

TEXT

[47] 1) Hora circiter tertia ab antecursoribus de Crassi adventu certior factus, eo die milia passuum XX (viginti) procedit.

2) Crassum Samarobrivæ præficit legionemque attribuit, quod ibi impedimenta exercitus, obsides civitatum, litteras publicas, frumentumque omne quod eo tolerandæ hiemis causa devexerat relinquebat.

3) Fabius, ut imperatum erat, non ita multum moratus in itinere cum legione occurrit.

4) Labienus interitu Sabini et caede cohortium cognita, cum omnes ad eum Treverorum copiae venissent veritus ne, si ex hibernis fugæ similem profectionem fecisset, hostium impetum sustinere non posset præsertim **quos recenti victoria efferi** sciret, litteras Caesari remittit, quanto cum periculo legionem ex hibernis educturus esset; rem gestam in Eburonibus perscribit; docet **omnes equitatus peditatusque copias Treverorum tria milia passuum longe ab suis castris consedisse.**

[48] 1) Caesar, consilio eius probato, etsi opinione trium legionum deiectus ad duas redierat, tamen unum communis salutis auxilium in celeritate ponebat.

2) Venit magnis itineribus in Nerviorum fines.

3) Ibi ex captivis cognoscit quæ apud Ciceronem gerantur quantoque in periculo res sit.

4) Tum cuidam ex equitibus Gallis magnis præmiis persuadet uti ad Ciceronem epistolam deferat.

5) Hanc Graecis conscriptam litteris mittit, ne intercepta epistola nostra ab hostibus consilia cognoscantur.

6) Si adire non possit, monet ut tragulam cum epistola ad ammentum deligata intra munitionem castrorum abiciat.

7) In litteris scribit **se cum legionibus profectum celeriter adfore**; hortatur ut pristinam virtutem retineat.

8) Gallus periculum veritus, ut erat præceptum, tragulam mittit.

9) Haec casu ad turrim adhaesit neque ab nostris biduo animadversa tertio die a quodam milite conspicitur, dempta ad Ciceronem defertur.

10) Ille perlectam in conventu militum recitat maximaque omnes lætitia adficit.

11) Tum fumi incendiorum procul videbantur; quæ res omnem dubitationem adventus legionum expulit.



HELP IS COLLECTED.

PLAIN TRANSLATION

[47] 1) Having been apprised of the arrival of Crassus by the scouts at about the third hour, he advances twenty miles that day. 2) He appoints Crassus over Samarobriua and assigns him a legion, because he was leaving there the baggage of the army, the hostages of the (Gallic) states, the public documents, and all the corn, which he had conveyed thither for passing the winter. 3) Fabius, without delaying a moment, meets him on the march with his legion, as he had been commanded. 4) Labienus, having learned the death of Sabinus and the destruction of the cohorts, as all the forces of the Treviri had come against him, beginning to fear lest, if he made a departure from his winter-quarters, resembling a flight, he should not be able to support the attack of the enemy, particularly since he knew them to be elated by their recent victory, sends back a letter to Caesar, informing him with what great hazard he would lead out his legion from winter-quarters;

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

[47] 1) Having been apprised
of the arrival of Crassus by the scouts
at about the third hour,
he advances twenty miles that day.....

2) He appoints Crassus over Samarobriua
and assigns him a legion,
because he was leaving there
the baggage of the army,
the hostages of the (Gallic) states,
the public documents, and all the corn,
which he had conveyed thither
for passing the winter.....

3) Fabius, without delaying a moment,
meets him on the march with his legion,
as he had been commanded.....

4) Labienus, having learned the death
of Sabinus
and the destruction of the cohorts,
as all the forces of the Treviri
had come against him,
beginning to fear lest,
if he made a departure
from his winter-quarters,
resembling a flight,
he should not be able to support
the attack of the enemy,
particularly since he knew them
to be elated by their recent victory,
sends back a letter to Caesar,
informing him with what great hazard
he would lead out his legion
from winter-quarters;

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[47] 1) Hora circiter tertia ab antecursoribus de Crassi adventu certior factus, eo die milia passuum XX (viginti) procedit.

2) Crassum Samarobrivae praeficit legionem que attribuit, quod ibi impedimenta exercitus, obsides civitatum, litteras publicas, frumentumque omne¹ quod eo tolerandae hiemis causa devexerat² relinquebat¹.

3) Fabius, ut imperatum erat, non ita multum moratus in itinere cum legione occurrit.

4) Labienus interitu Sabini et caede cohortium cognita, cum omnes ad eum Treverorum copiae venissent¹ veritus ne², si ex hibernis fugae similem profectionem fecisset³, hostium impetum sustinere non posset praesertim² quos recenti victoria efferri sciret², litteras Caesari remittit, quanto cum periculo legionem ex hibernis educturus esset⁴;

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 1) _____ factus _____
- 1) _____ procedit _____
- 2) _____ praeficit _____
- 2) _____ attribuit _____
- 2) _____ devexerat _____
- 2) _____ relinquebat _____
- 3) _____ imperatum erat _____
- 3) _____ moratus _____
- 3) _____ occurrit _____
- 4) _____ venissent _____
- 4) _____ veritus _____
- 4) _____ fecisset _____
- 4) _____ posset _____
- 4) _____ efferri _____
- 4) _____ sciret _____
- 4) _____ remittit _____
- 4) _____ esset _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-14-23-29-36-41-52-53-54-55 / Str# 6-7.1-8-10-12.2 / 14.6-15.6-19-20.1-

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1) hora tertia: _____ | 4) Treverorum: _____ 26-27.2.c) |
| 1) Crassi: _____ | 4) fugae: _____ |
| 1) eo die: _____ | 4) hostium: _____ |
| 1) milia XX: _____ | 4) recenti victoria: _____ |
| 2) Samarobrivae: _____ | ***** |
| 2) exercitus: _____ | 1) ab antecursoribus: _____ |
| 2) civitatum: _____ | 2) tolerandae hiemis causa: _____ |
| 3) multum: _____ | 3) in itinere: _____ |
| 4) interitu et caede cognita: _____ | 3) cum legione: _____ |
| 4) Sabini / cohortium: _____ | 4) quanto cum periculo: _____ |
- 2) quod [...]: _____ 2) quod [...]: _____ 3) ut [...]: _____
- 4) cum [...]: _____ 4) ne [...]: _____ 4) si [...]: _____
- 4) quanto [...]: _____

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

he relates at large the affairs which had taken place among the Eburones; he informs him that all the infantry and cavalry of the Treviri had encamped at a distance of only three miles from his own camp.

[48] 1) Caesar, approving of his motives, although he was disappointed in his expectation of three legions, and reduced to two, yet placed his only hopes of the common safety in dispatch. 2) He goes into the territories of the Nervii by long marches. 3) There he learns from some prisoners what things are going on in the camp of Cicero, and in how great jeopardy the affair is. 4) Then with great rewards he induces a certain man of the Gallic horse to convey a letter to Cicero. 5) This he sends written in Greek characters, lest the letter being intercepted, our measures should be discovered by the enemy.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

he relates at large the affairs

which had taken place among the Eburones;

he informs him

that all the infantry and cavalry

of the Treviri

had encamped at a distance

of only three miles from his own camp.

[48] 1) Caesar, approving of his motives,

although he was disappointed

in his expectation of three legions,

and reduced to two,

yet placed his only hopes

of the common safety in dispatch.

2) He goes into the territories of the Nervii

by long marches.

3) There he learns from some prisoners

what things are going on

in the camp of Cicero,

and in how great jeopardy the affair is.

4) Then with great rewards he induces

a certain man of the Gallic horse

to convey a letter to Cicero.

5) This he sends

written in Greek characters,

lest the letter being intercepted,

our measures should be discovered

by the enemy.

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

rem gestam in Eburonibus perscribit; docet omnes equitatus peditatusque copias Treverorum tria milia passuum longe ab suis castris consedisse.

[48] 1) Caesar, consilio eius probato, etsi opinione trium legionum deiectus ad duas redierat, tamen unum communis salutis auxilium in celeritate ponebat.

2) Venit magnis itineribus in Nerviorum fines.

3) Ibi ex captivis cognoscit quae apud Ciceronem gerantur quantoque in periculo res sit.

4) Tum cuidam ex equitibus Gallis magnis praemiis persuadet uti ad Ciceronem epistolam deferat.

5) Hanc Graecis conscriptam litteris mittit, ne intercepta epistola nostra ab hostibus consilia cognoscantur.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) - FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 4) _____ perscribit _____
- 4) _____ docet _____
- 4) _____ consedisse _____
- 1) _____ redierat _____
- 1) _____ ponebat _____
- 2) _____ venit _____
- 3) _____ cognoscit _____
- 3) _____ gerantur _____
- 3) _____ sit _____
- 4) _____ persuadet _____
- 4) _____ deferat _____
- 5) _____ mittit _____
- 5) _____ cognoscantur _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-12-15-17-36-44-49-51-52 / Str# 10-11-12.1-12.2-12.4 / 15.6-23.1-27.1.b)

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 4) equitatus peditatus: _____ | 4) magnis praemiis: _____ |
| 4) Treverorum: _____ | 4) cuidam: _____ |
| 4) tria milia: _____ | 5) Graecis litteris: _____ |
| 4) passuum: _____ | 5) intercepta epistola: _____ |
| 1) consilio probato: _____ | ***** |
| 1) eius: _____ | 4) in Eburonibus: _____ |
| 1) opinione: _____ | 4) ab suis castris: _____ |
| 1) trium legionum: _____ | 2) in fines: _____ |
| 1) communis salutis: _____ | 3) cuidam ex equitibus Gallis: _____ |
| 2) magnis itineribus: _____ | 5) ab hostibus: _____ |
| 2) Nerviorum: _____ | |
- 1) etsi [...]: _____
- 3) quae [...]: _____
- 4) uti [...]: _____
- 4) ne [...]: _____

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

6) He directs him, if he should be unable to enter, to throw his spear with the letter fastened to the thong, inside the fortifications of the camp. 7) He writes in the letter, that he having set out with his legions, will quickly be there: he entreats him to maintain his ancient valor. 8) The Gaul apprehending danger, throws his spear as he has been directed. 9) Is by chance stuck in a tower, and, not being observed by our men for two days, was seen by a certain soldier on the third day: when taken down, it was carried to Cicero. 10) He, after perusing it, reads it out in an assembly of the soldiers, and fills all with the greatest joy. 11) Then the smoke of the fires was seen in the distance, a circumstance which banished all doubt of the arrival of the legions.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

6) He directs him,
if he should be unable to enter,
to throw his spear with the letter
fastened to the thong,
inside the fortifications of the camp.

7) He writes in the letter,
that he having set out with his legions,
will quickly be there:
he entreats him
to maintain his ancient valor.

8) The Gaul apprehending danger,
throws his spear as he has been directed.

9) Is by chance stuck in a tower,
and, not being observed by our men
for two days,
was seen by a certain soldier
on the third day:
when taken down,
it was carried to Cicero.

10) He, after perusing it, reads it out
in an assembly of the soldiers,
and fills all with the greatest joy.

11) Then the smoke of the fires
was seen in the distance,
a circumstance which banished
all doubt of the arrival of the legions.

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

6) Si **adire** non **possit**, **monet** ut **tragulam** cum **epistola**¹ ad **amentum**² **deligata**¹ **intra** **munitionem** castrorum **abiciat**.

7) **In** litteris **scribit** **se** cum **legionibus** **profectum** **celeriter** **adfore**; **hortatur** ut **pristinam** **virtutem** **retineat**.

8) **Gallus** **periculum** **veritus**, ut **erat** **praeceptum**, **tragulam** **mittit**.

9) **Haec** **casu** **ad** **turrim** **adhaesit** neque **ab** **nostris** **biduo** **animadversa** **tertio** **die** **a** **quodam** **milite** **conspicitur**, **dempta** **ad** **Ciceronem** **defertur**.

10) **Ille** **perlectam** **in** **conventu** **militum** **recitat** **maximaque** **omnes** **laetitia** **adficit**.

11) **Tum** **fumi** **incendiorum** **procul** **videbantur**; **quae** **res** **omnem** **dubitationem** **adventus** **legionum** **expulit**.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 6) _____ **possit** _____
- 6) _____ **monet** _____
- 6) _____ **abiciat** _____
- 7) _____ **adfore** _____
- 7) _____ **hortatur** _____
- 7) _____ **retineat** _____
- 8) _____ **veritus** _____
- 8) _____ **erat praeceptum** _____
- 8) _____ **mittit** _____
- 9) _____ **adhaesit** _____
- 9) _____ **conspicitur** _____
- 9) _____ **defertur** _____
- 10) _____ **recitat** _____
- 10) _____ **adficit** _____
- 11) _____ **videbantur** _____
- 11) _____ **expulit** _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-12-14-41-49-51-53-54 / Str# 6-8-10-12.1-12.2 / 5.1-14.6-18.2-23.1-27.1.f)

- | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 6) castrorum: _____ | 11) legionum: _____ |
| 9) haec casu: _____ | ***** |
| 9) biduo: _____ | 6) cum epistola: _____ |
| 9) tertio die: _____ | 6) intra munitionem: _____ |
| 10) militum: _____ | 7) in litteris: _____ |
| 10) maxima laetitia: _____ | 7) cum legionibus: _____ |
| 11) incendiorum: _____ | 8) ab nostris: _____ |
| 11) adventus: _____ | |

- 6) si [...]: _____
- 6) ut [...]: _____
- 7) ut [...]: _____
- 8) ut [...]: _____
- 11) quae [...]: _____

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

DRUIDS.

TEXT

[13] 1) In omni Gallia eorum hominum qui aliquo sunt numero atque honore, genera sunt duo.

2) Nam plebes paene servorum habetur loco, quae nihil audet per se, nullo adhibetur consilio.

3) Plerique, cum aut aere alieno aut magnitudine tributorum aut iniuria potentiorum premuntur, *sese in servitatem* dicant *nobilibus*, quibus in hos eadem omnia sunt iura quae dominis in servos.

4) Sed de his duobus generibus alterum est Druidum, alterum equitum.

5) Illi rebus divinis intersunt, sacrificia publica ac privata procurant, religiones interpretantur: ad hos magnus adulescentium numerus disciplinae causa concurrit, magnoque hi sunt apud eos honore.

6) Nam fere de omnibus controversiis publicis privatisque constituunt et, si quod est admissum facinus, si caedes facta, si de hereditate, de finibus controversia est, idem decernunt, praemia poenasque constituunt; si qui aut privatus aut populus eorum decreto non stetit, sacrificiis interdicunt.

7) Haec poena apud eos est gravissima.

8) Quibus ita est interdictum, hi numero impiorum ac sceleratorum habentur, his omnes decedunt, aditum sermonemque defugiunt, ne quid ex contagione incommodi accipiant, neque his petentibus ius redditur neque honos ullus communicatur.

9) His autem omnibus Druidibus praeest unus, qui summam inter eos habet auctoritatem.

10) Hoc mortuo, aut si qui ex reliquis excellit dignitate succedit, aut, si sunt plures pares, suffragio Druidum, non numquam etiam armis de principatu contendunt.

11) Hi certo anni tempore in finibus Carnutum, quae regio totius Galliae media habetur, considunt in loco consecrato.

12) Huc omnes undique, qui controversias habent conveniunt eorumque decretis iudiciisque parent.

13) Disciplina in Britannia reperta atque inde in Galliam translata esse existimatur, et nunc qui diligentius eam rem cognoscere volunt plerumque illo discendi causa proficiscuntur.



Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[13] 1) In omni Gallia eorum hominum qui aliquo sunt numero atque honore, genera sunt duo.

2) Nam plebes paene servorum habetur loco, quae nihil audet per se, nullo adhibetur consilio.

3) Plerique, cum aut aere alieno aut magnitudine tributorum aut iniuria potentiorum premuntur, sese in servitatem dicant nobilibus, quibus in hos eadem omnia sunt iura quae dominis in servos.

4) Sed de his duobus generibus alterum est Druidum, alterum equitum.

5) Illi rebus divinis intersunt, sacrificia publica ac privata procurant, religiones interpretantur: ad hos magnus adulescentium numerus disciplinae causa concurrit, magnoque hi sunt apud eos honore.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- | | | |
|----------|----------------|-------|
| 1) _____ | sunt | _____ |
| 1) _____ | sunt | _____ |
| 2) _____ | habetur | _____ |
| 2) _____ | audet | _____ |
| 2) _____ | adhibetur | _____ |
| 3) _____ | premuntur | _____ |
| 3) _____ | (esse) | _____ |
| 3) _____ | dicant | _____ |
| 3) _____ | sunt | _____ |
| 3) _____ | (sunt) | _____ |
| 4) _____ | est | _____ |
| 4) _____ | (est) | _____ |
| 5) _____ | intersunt | _____ |
| 5) _____ | procurant | _____ |
| 5) _____ | interpretantur | _____ |
| 5) _____ | concurrit | _____ |
| 4) _____ | sunt | _____ |

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-14-17-19-20-44-49-50 / Str# 7.1-12.1-12.2 / 18.1-25.2)

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------|
| 1) eorum hominum: _____ | 3) nobilibus: _____ |
| 1) aliquo numero atque honore: _____ | 3) quibus / dominis: _____ |
| _____ | 4) Druidum / equitum: _____ |
| 2) servorum: _____ | 5) adulescentium: _____ |
| 2) loco: _____ | 5) magno honore: _____ |
| 2) nullo consilio: _____ | ***** |
| 3) aere alieno / magnitudine / iniuria: _____ | 1) in omni Gallia: _____ |
| _____ | 5) ad hos: _____ |
| 3) tributorum: _____ | 5) disciplinae causa: _____ |
| 3) potentiorum: _____ | _____ |
| 1) qui [...]: _____ | _____ |
| 3) cum [...]: _____ | _____ |
| 3) quibus [...] / quae [...]: _____ | _____ |

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

6) For they determine respecting almost all controversies, public and private; and if any crime has been perpetrated, if murder has been committed, if there be any dispute about an inheritance, if any about boundaries, these same persons decide it; they decree rewards and punishments; if anyone, either in a private or public capacity, has not submitted to their decision, they interdict him from the sacrifices. 7) This among them is the heaviest punishment. 8) Those who have been thus interdicted are esteemed in the number of the impious and the criminal: all shun them, and avoid their society and conversation, lest they receive some evil from their contact; nor is justice administered to them when seeking it, or is any dignity bestowed on them. 9) Over all these Druids one presides, who possesses supreme authority among them.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

6) For they determine respecting almost
all controversies,
public and private;
and if any crime has been perpetrated,
if murder has been committed,
if there be any dispute about an inheritance,
if any about boundaries,
these same persons decide it;
they decree rewards and punishments;
if anyone,
either in a private or public capacity,
has not submitted to their decision,
they interdict him from the sacrifices.

7) This among them
is the heaviest punishment.

8) Those who have been thus interdicted
are esteemed in the number
of the impious and the criminal:
all shun them,
and avoid their society and conversation,
lest they receive some evil
from their contact;
nor is justice administered
to them when seeking it,
or is any dignity bestowed on them.

9) Over all these Druids
one presides,
who possesses supreme authority
among them.

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

6) Nam fere de omnibus controversiis publicis privatisque constituunt et, si quod est admissum facinus¹, si caedes facta², si de hereditate, de finibus controversia est³, idem decernunt, praemia poenasque constituunt; si qui aut privatus aut populus eorum decreto non stetit⁴, sacrificiis interdicunt.

7) Haec poena apud eos est gravissima.

8) Quibus ita est interdictum, hi numero impiorum ac sceleratorum habentur, his omnes decedunt, aditum sermonemque defugiunt, ne quid ex contagione incommodi accipiant, neque his petentibus ius redditur neque honos ullus communicatur.

9) His autem omnibus Druidibus praeest unus, qui summam inter eos habet auctoritatem.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 6) _____ constituunt _____
- 6) _____ est admissum _____
- 6) _____ facta (est) _____
- 6) _____ decernunt _____
- 6) _____ constituunt _____
- 6) _____ stetit _____
- 6) _____ interdicunt _____
- 7) _____ est _____
- 8) _____ est interdictum _____
- 8) _____ habentur _____
- 8) _____ decedunt _____
- 8) _____ defugiunt _____
- 8) _____ accipiant _____
- 8) _____ redditur _____
- 8) _____ cognoscantur _____
- 9) _____ praeest _____
- 9) _____ habet _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-40-49 / Str# 3.5-12.1-12.4 / 18.1-23.1-27.1.a-27.2.a)

- | | |
|---|-------------------------|
| 6) eorum: _____ | 7) apud eos: _____ |
| 6) decreto: Abl. of attendant circumstances | 8) quibus: _____ |
| 6) sacrificiis: _____ | 8) ex contagione: _____ |
| 8) numero: _____ | |
| 8) impiorum ac sceleratorum: _____ | |
| 8) his: _____ | |
| 8) incommodi: _____ | |

- 6) si [...] ¹, si [...] ², si [...] ⁴: _____
- 6) si [...] ³: _____
- 8) ne [...]: _____
- 9) qui [...]: _____

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

10) Upon his death, if any individual among the rest is preeminent in dignity, he succeeds; but, if there are many equal, the election is made by the suffrages of the Druids; sometimes they even contend for the presidency with arms. 11) These assemble at a fixed period of the year in a consecrated place in the territories of the Carnutes, which is reckoned the central region of the whole of Gaul. 12) Hither all, who have disputes, assemble from every part, and submit to their decrees and determinations. 13) This institution is supposed to have been devised in Britain, and to have been brought over from it into Gaul; and now those who desire to gain a more accurate knowledge of that system generally proceed thither for the purpose of studying it.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

10) Upon his death,
if any individual among the rest is preeminent
in dignity,
he succeeds;
but, if there are many equal,
the election is made by the suffrages
of the Druids;
sometimes they even contend
for the presidency with arms.....

11) These assemble
at a fixed period of the year
in a consecrated place
in the territories of the Carnutes,
which is reckoned the central region
of the whole of Gaul.....

12) Hither all, who have disputes,
assemble from every part,
and submit to their decrees
and determinations.....

13) This institution is supposed
to have been devised in Britain,
and to have been brought over from it
into Gaul;
and now those who desire
to gain a more accurate knowledge
of that system
generally proceed thither
for the purpose of studying it.....

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

10) Hoc mortuo, aut si¹ qui ex reliquis excellit dignitate² succedit¹, aut, si sunt plures pares³, suffragio Druidum, non numquam etiam armis de principatu contendunt.

11) Hi certo anni tempore in finibus Carnutum, quae regio totius Galliae media habetur, considunt in loco consecrato.

12) Huc omnes undique, qui controversias habent conveniunt eorumque decretis iudiciisque parent.

13) Disciplina in Britannia reperta atque inde in Galliam translata esse existimatur, et nunc qui diligentius eam rem cognoscere volunt plerumque illo discendi causa proficiscuntur.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) - FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 10) _____ excellit _____
10) _____ succedit _____
10) _____ sunt _____
10) _____ contendunt _____
11) _____ habetur _____
11) _____ considunt _____
12) _____ habent _____
12) _____ conveniunt _____
12) _____ parent _____
13) _____ existimatur _____
13) _____ volunt _____
13) _____ proficiscuntur _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 6-8-9-44-49-52-53 / Str# 7.1-11-12.1-12.2 / 18.1-27.1.a)

- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| 10) hoc mortuo: _____ | 12) eorum: _____ |
| 10) dignitate: _____ | 13) reperta atque translata esse: _____ |
| 10) suffragio: _____ | _____ |
| 10) Druidum: _____ | ***** |
| 10) armis: _____ | 10) ex reliquis: _____ |
| 11) certo tempore: _____ | 11) in finibus: _____ |
| 11) anni: _____ | 13) in Galliam: _____ |
| 11) Carnutum: _____ | 13) discendi causa: _____ |
| 11) totius Galliae: _____ | _____ |

- 10) si [...]¹, si [...]³: _____
10) qui [...], 11) quae [...], 12) qui [...], 13) qui [...]: _____

POWER AND PRIVILEGE AMONG THE GAULS.

TEXT

[14] 1) Druides a bello abesse consuerunt, neque tributa una cum reliquis pendunt; militiae vacationem omniumque rerum habent immunitatem.

2) Tantis excitati praemiis et sua sponte multi in disciplinam conveniunt et a parentibus propinquisque mittuntur.

3) *Magnum ibi numerum versuum ediscere* dicuntur.

4) Itaque annos non nulli XX (viginti) in disciplina permanent.

5) Neque *fas esse* existimant *ea litteris mandare*, cum in reliquis fere rebus, publicis privatisque rationibus, Graecis litteris utantur.

6) *Id* mihi *duabus de causis instituisse* videntur, quod *neque in vulgum disciplinam efferi* velint *neque eos* qui discunt *litteris confisos minus memoriae studere*; quod fere plerisque accidit ut praesidio litterarum diligentiam in perdiscendo ac memoriam remittant.

7) In primis hoc volunt persuadere, *non interire animas sed ab aliis post mortem transire ad alios, atque hoc maxime ad virtutem excitari* putant, metu mortis neglecto.

8) Multa praeterea de sideribus atque eorum motu, de mundi ac terrarum magnitudine, de rerum natura, de deorum immortalium vi ac potestate disputant et iuventuti tradunt.

[15] 1) Alterum genus est equitum.

2) Hi, cum est usus atque aliquod bellum incidit (quod fere ante Caesaris adventum quotannis accidere solebat, uti aut ipsi iniurias inferrent aut inlatas propulsarent), omnes in bello versantur; atque eorum ut quisque est genere copiisque amplissimus, ita plurimos circum se ambactos clientesque habet.

3) Hanc unam gratiam potentiamque noverunt.

[16] 1) Natio est omnium Gallorum admodum dedita religionibus, atque ob eam causam qui sunt adfecti gravioribus morbis quique in proeliis periculisque versantur aut pro victimis homines immolant aut *se immolaturos* vovent, administrisque ad ea sacrificia Druidibus utuntur; quod, pro vita hominis nisi hominis vita reddatur, *non posse deorum immortalium numen placari* arbitrantur, publiceque eiusdem generis habent instituta sacrificia.

2) Alii immani magnitudine simulacra habent, quorum contexta viminibus membra vivis hominibus complent; quibus succensis circumventi flamma exanimantur homines.

3) *Supplicia eorum* qui in furto aut in latrocinio aut aliqua noxia sint comprehensi *gratiora dis immortalibus esse* arbitrantur, sed, cum eius generis copia deficit, etiam ad innocentium supplicia descendunt.



POWER AND PRIVILEGE AMONG THE GAULS.

PLAIN TRANSLATION

[14] 1) The Druids do not go to war, nor pay tribute together with the rest; they have an exemption from military service and a dispensation in all matters. 2) Induced by such great advantages, many embrace this profession of their own accord, and [many] are sent to it by their parents and relations. 3) There they are said there to learn a great number of verses; 4) accordingly some remain in the course of training twenty years. 5) Nor do they regard it lawful to commit these to writing, though in almost all other matters, in their public and private transactions, they use Greek characters. 6) That practice they seem to me to have adopted for two reasons; because they neither desire their doctrines to be divulged among the mass of the people, nor those who learn, to devote themselves the less to the efforts of memory, relying on writing; since it generally occurs to most men,

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

[14] 1) The Druids do not go to war,
nor pay tribute together with the rest;
they have an exemption
from military service
and a dispensation in all matters.
2) Induced by such great advantages,
many embrace this profession
of their own accord,
and [many] are sent to it
by their parents and relations.
3) There they are said there to learn
a great number of verses;
4) accordingly some remain
in the course of training twenty years.
5) Nor do they regard it
lawful to commit these to writing,
though in almost all other matters,
in their public and private transactions,
they use Greek characters.
6) That practice they seem to me
to have adopted for two reasons;
because they neither desire
their doctrines to be divulged
among the mass of the people,
nor those who learn,
to devote themselves
the less to the efforts of memory,
relying on writing;
since it generally occurs to most men,

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[14] 1) Druides a bello abesse consuerunt, neque tributa una cum reliquis pendunt; militiae vacationem omniumque rerum habent immunitatem.

2) Tantis excitati praemiis et sua sponte multi in disciplinam conveniunt et a parentibus propinquisque mittuntur.

3) Magnum ibi numerum versuum ediscere dicuntur.

4) Itaque annos non nulli XX (viginti) in disciplina permanent.

5) Neque fas esse existimant ea litteris mandare, cum in reliquis fere rebus, publicis privatisque rationibus, Graecis litteris utantur.

6) Ad mihi duabus de causis instituisse videntur, quod neque in vulgum disciplinam efferri velint¹ neque eos qui discunt² litteris confisos minus memoriae studere; quod fere plerisque accidit³

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- | | | |
|----------|-------------|-------|
| 1) _____ | consuerunt | _____ |
| 1) _____ | pendunt | _____ |
| 1) _____ | habent | _____ |
| 2) _____ | conveniunt | _____ |
| 2) _____ | mittuntur | _____ |
| 3) _____ | dicuntur | _____ |
| 3) _____ | ediscere | _____ |
| 4) _____ | permanent | _____ |
| 5) _____ | esse | _____ |
| 5) _____ | existimant | _____ |
| 5) _____ | utantur | _____ |
| 6) _____ | instituisse | _____ |
| 6) _____ | videntur | _____ |
| 6) _____ | efferri | _____ |
| 6) _____ | velint | _____ |
| 6) _____ | studere | _____ |
| 6) _____ | accidit | _____ |

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 10-14-17-20-37-41-44-49 / Str# 6-7.3-10-12.1-12.2-12.3 / 18.2-20.3-21.1)

- | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1) militiae: _____ | 1) a bello: _____ |
| 1) omnium rerum: _____ | 1) cum reliquis: _____ |
| 2) tantis praemiis: _____ | 2) a parentibus propinquis: _____ |
| 2) sua sponte: _____ | 5) in reliquis rebus: _____ |
| 3) versuum: _____ | 6) duabus de causis: _____ |
| 3) annos XX: _____ | 6) in vulgum: _____ |
| 5) litteris: _____ | |
| 6) mihi: _____ | |
| 6) litteris: _____ | |
| 6) memoriae: _____ | |

- 5) cum [...]: _____
6) quod [...]: _____
6) qui [...] / quod [...]: _____

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

that, in their dependence on writing, they relax their diligence in learning thoroughly, and their employment of the memory. 7) They wish to inculcate this as one of their leading tenets, that souls do not become extinct, but pass after death from one body to another, and they think that men by this tenet are in a great degree excited to valor, since the fear of death has been disregarded. 8) They likewise discuss and impart to the youth many things respecting the stars and their motion, respecting the extent of the world and of our earth, respecting the nature of things, respecting the power and the majesty of the immortal gods.

[15] 1) The other order is that of the knights. 2) These, when there is occasion and any war occurs (which before Caesar's arrival was for the most part wont to happen every year, as either they on their part were inflicting injuries or repelling those which others inflicted on them), are all engaged in war.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

that, in their dependence on writing, _____
they relax their diligence _____
in learning thoroughly, _____
and their employment of the memory......

7) They wish to inculcate this _____
as one of their leading tenets, _____
that souls do not become extinct, _____
but pass after death _____
from one body to another, _____
and they think that men by this tenet _____
are in a great degree excited to valor, _____
since the fear of death has been disregarded......

8) They likewise discuss and impart _____
to the youth many things _____
respecting the stars and their motion, _____
respecting the extent of the world _____
and of our earth, _____
respecting the nature of things, _____
respecting the power and the majesty _____
of the immortal gods......

[15] 1) The other order is that of the knights......

2) These, when there is occasion _____
and any war occurs _____
(which before Caesar's arrival _____
was for the most part wont to happen _____
every year, _____
as either they on their part _____
were inflicting injuries _____
or repelling those which others inflicted on them), _____
are all engaged in war. _____

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

ut praesidio litterarum diligentiam in perdiscendo ac memoriam remittant⁴.

7) In primis hoc volunt persuadere, non interire animas sed ab aliis post mortem transire ad alios, atque hoc maxime ad virtutem excitari putant, metu mortis neglecto.

8) Multa praeterea de sideribus atque eorum motu, de mundi ac terrarum magnitudine, de rerum natura, de deorum immortalium vi ac potestate disputant et iuventuti tradunt.

[15] 1) Alterum genus est equitum.

2) Hi, cum est usus atque aliquod bellum incidit¹ (quod fere ante Caesaris adventum quotannis accidere solebat², uti aut ipsi iniurias inferrent aut inlatas propulsarent³), omnes in bello versantur;

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) - FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 6) _____ remittant _____
- 7) _____ volunt _____
- 7) _____ interire _____
- 7) _____ transire _____
- 7) _____ excitari _____
- 7) _____ putant _____
- 8) _____ disputant _____
- 8) _____ tradunt _____
- 1) _____ est _____
- 1) _____ est _____
- 1) _____ incidit _____
- 1) _____ solebat _____
- 1) _____ inferrent _____
- 1) _____ propulsarent _____
- 1) _____ versantur _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-12-14-18-41-44-52 / Str# 12.1-12.2-12.4 / 18.2-22.1-25.1)

- | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------|
| 6) praesidio: _____ | 7) ab aliis: _____ |
| 6) litterarum: _____ | 7) ad alios: _____ |
| 7) hoc: _____ | 2) in bello: _____ |
| 7) metu neglecto: _____ | |
| 8) eorum: _____ | |
| 8) mundi ac terrarum: _____ | |
| 8) rerum: _____ | |
| 8) deorum immortalium: _____ | |
| 8) iuventuti: _____ | |
| 1) equitum: _____ | |
| 2) Caesaris: _____ | |

- 6) ut [...]: _____
- 2) cum [...]: _____
- 2) quod [...]: _____
- 2) uti [...]: _____

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

And in proportion as each of them is most distinguished by birth and resources, in such proportion each of them has the greatest number of vassals and dependents about them. 3) They acknowledge this sort of influence and power only.

[16] 1) The nation of all the Gauls is extremely devoted to superstitious rites; and on that account they who are troubled with unusually severe diseases, and they who are engaged in battles and dangers, either sacrifice men as victims, or vow that they will sacrifice them, and employ the Druids as the performers of those sacrifices; because they think that unless the life of a man be offered for the life of a man, the mind of the immortal gods cannot be rendered propitious, and they have sacrifices of that kind ordained for national purposes. 2) Others have figures of vast size, the limbs of which formed of osiers they fill with living men, which being set on fire, the men perish enveloped in the flames. 3) They consider that the oblation of those who have been taken in theft, or in robbery, or any other offense, is more acceptable to the immortal gods; but when a supply of that class is wanting, they have recourse to the oblation of even the innocent.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

*And in proportion as each of them
is most distinguished*

*by birth and resources,
in such proportion each of them has
the greatest number of vassals
and dependents about them.*

*3) They acknowledge
this sort of influence and power only.*

*[16] 1) The nation of all the Gauls
is extremely devoted to superstitious rites;
and on that account
they who are troubled
with unusually severe diseases,
and they who are engaged
in battles and dangers,
either sacrifice men as victims,
or vow that they will sacrifice them,
and employ the Druids as the performers
of those sacrifices;
because they think that
unless the life of a man be offered
for the life of a man,
the mind of the immortal gods
cannot be rendered propitious,
and they have sacrifices of that kind ordained
for national purposes.*

*2) Others have figures
of vast size,
the limbs of which formed of osiers
they fill with living men,
which being set on fire,
the men perish
enveloped in the flames.*

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

atque eorum ut quisque est genere copiisque amplissimus, ita plurimos circum se ambactos clientesque habet.

3) Hanc unam gratiam potentiamque noverunt.

[16] 1) Natio est omnium Gallorum admodum dedita religionibus, atque ob eam causam qui sunt adfecti gravioribus morbis¹ quique in proeliis periculisque versantur² aut pro victimis homines immolant aut se immolatuos vovent, administrisque ad ea sacrificia Druidibus utuntur; quod³, pro vita hominis nisi hominis vita reddatur⁴, non posse deorum immortalium numen placari arbitrantur³, publiceque eiusdem generis habent instituta sacrificia.

2) Alii immani magnitudine simulacra habent, quorum contexta viminibus membra vivis hominibus complent¹; quibus succensis circumventi flamma exanimantur homines².

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 2) _____ est _____
- 2) _____ habet _____
- 3) _____ noverunt _____
- 1) _____ est _____
- 1) _____ sunt _____
- 1) _____ versantur _____
- 1) _____ immolant _____
- 1) _____ immolatuos (esse) _____
- 1) _____ vovent _____
- 1) _____ utuntur _____
- 1) _____ reddatur _____
- 1) _____ posse _____
- 1) _____ arbitrantur _____
- 1) _____ habent _____
- 2) _____ habent _____
- 2) _____ complent _____
- 2) _____ exanimantur _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-14-16-44-49-50-52 / Str# 7.3-12.1-12.2 / 18.2-20.1-27.2.a)

- | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 2) eorum: _____ | 2) quorum: _____ |
| 2) genere copiisque: _____ | 2) viminibus: _____ |
| 1) omnium Gallorum: _____ | 2) vivis hominibus: _____ |
| 1) religionibus: _____ | 2) quibus succensis: _____ |
| 1) gravioribus morbis: _____ | 2) flamma: _____ |
| 1) hominis: _____ | ***** |
| 1) deorum immortalium: _____ | 1) ob eam causam: _____ |
| 1) eiusdem generis: _____ | 1) in proeliis periculisque: _____ |
| 2) immani magnitudine: _____ | 1) ad ea sacrificia: _____ |

- 1) qui [...], quique [...]: _____
- 1) quod [...]: _____
- 1) nisi [...]: _____
- 1) quorum [...], quibus [...]: _____

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

3) They consider that the oblation of those who have been taken in theft, or in robbery, or any other offense, is more acceptable to the immortal gods; but when a supply of that class is wanting, they have recourse to the oblation of even the innocent.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

3) They consider that the oblation of those
who have been taken in theft,
or in robbery, or any other offense,
is more acceptable to the immortal gods;
but when a supply of that class is wanting,
they have recourse to the oblation
of even the innocent.....

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

3) **Supplicia eorum qui in furto aut in latrocinio aut aliqua noxia sint comprehensi gratiora dis immortalibus esse arbitrantur**, sed, **cum eius generis copia deficit**, etiam **ad innocentium supplicia descendunt**.

*F*SO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – *F*OTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

3) _____ **sint comprehensi** _____

3) _____ **esse** _____

3) _____ **arbitrantur** _____

3) _____ **deficit** _____

3) _____ **descendunt** _____

*F*OTSO & *S*TRUCTURES (Fct# 8-10-12 / Str# 12.1-12.2/ 18.3-25.1)

3) **eorum**: _____ | 3) **in furto**: _____

3) **eius generis**: _____ | 3) **ad supplicia**: _____

3) **innocentium**: _____

3) **qui [...]**: _____

3) **cum [...]**: _____

THE GAULS AND THEIR GODS.

TEXT

[17] 1) Deum maxime Mercurium colunt.

2) Huius sunt plurima simulacra, hunc omnium inventorem artium ferunt, hunc viarum atque itinerum ducem, ***hunc ad quaestus pecuniae mercaturasque habere vim maximam*** arbitrantur.

3) Post hunc Apollinem et Martem et Iovem et Minervam.

4) De his eandem fere quam reliquae gentes habent opinionem: ***Apollinem morbos depellere, Minervam operum atque artificiorum initia tradere, Iovem imperium caelestium tenere, Martem bella regere.***

5) Huic, cum proelio dimicare constituerunt, ea quae bello ceperint plerumque devovent: cum superaverunt, quae superaverint, animalia capta immolant, reliquasque res in unum locum conferunt.

6) Multis in civitatibus harum rerum exstructos tumulos locis consecratis conspicari licet, neque saepe accidit ut neglecta quispiam religione aut capta apud se occultare aut posita tollere auderet, gravissimumque ei rei supplicium cum cruciatu constitutum est.

[18] 1) Galli ***se omnes ab Dite patre prognatos*** praedicant, ***idque ab Druidibus proditum*** dicunt.

2) Ob eam causam spatia omnis temporis non numero dierum sed noctium finiunt; dies natalis et mensum et annorum initia sic observant ut noctem dies subsequatur.

3) In reliquis vitae institutis hoc fere ab reliquis differunt quod suos liberos, nisi cum adoleverunt ut munus militiae sustinere possint, palam ad se adire non patiuntur ***filiumque puerili aetate in publico in conspectu patris adsistere*** turpe ducunt.



Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

- [17] 1) Deum maxime Mercurium colunt.
 2) Huius sunt plurima simulacra, hunc omnium inventorem artium ferunt, hunc viarum atque itinerum ducem, hunc ad quaestus pecuniae mercaturasque habere vim maximam arbitrantur.
 3) Post hunc Apollinem et Martem et Iovem et Minervam.
 4) De his eandem fere quam reliquae gentes habent opinionem: Apollinem morbos depellere, Minervam operum atque artificiorum initia tradere, Iovem imperium caelestium tenere, Martem bella regere.
 5) Huic, cum proelio dimicare constituerunt, ea quae bello ceperint plerumque devovent: cum superaverunt, quae superaverint, animalia capta immolant, reliquasque res in unum locum conferunt..

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- | | | |
|----|---------------|--|
| 1) | colunt | |
| 2) | sunt | |
| 2) | ferunt | |
| 2) | (ferunt) | |
| 2) | habere | |
| 2) | arbitrantur | |
| 3) | colunt | |
| 4) | habent | |
| 4) | (habent) | |
| 4) | depellere | |
| 4) | tradere | |
| 4) | tenere | |
| 4) | regere | |
| 5) | constituerunt | |
| 5) | ceperint | |
| 5) | devovent | |
| 5) | superaverunt | |
| 5) | immolant | |
| 5) | conferunt | |

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-12-14-31-44 / Str# 12.1 / 18.3-25.1-27.2.b)

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1) deum: _____
2) huius: _____
2) omnium artium: _____
2) viarum atque itinerum: _____
2) pecuniae: _____
4) operum atque artificiorum: _____ | 4) caelestium: _____
4) proelio: _____
4) bello: _____
<p style="text-align: center;">*****</p> 5) in unum locum: _____ |
| 5) cum [...]: _____
5) quae [...]: _____
5) cum [...]: _____
5) quae [...]: _____ | |

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.
 Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

6) In many states you may see piles of these things heaped up in their consecrated spots; nor does it often happen that anyone, disregarding the sanctity of the case, dares either to secrete in his house things captured, or take away those deposited; and the most severe punishment, with torture, has been established for such a deed.

[18] 1) All the Gauls assert that they are descended from the god Dis, and say that this tradition has been handed down by the Druids. 2) For that reason they compute the divisions of every season, not by the number of days, but of nights; they keep birthdays and the beginnings of months and years in such an order that the day follows the night. 3) Among the other usages of their life, they differ in this from almost all other nations, that they do not permit their children to approach them openly unless after they have grown up as to be able to bear the service of war; and they regard it as indecorous for a son of boyish age to stand in public in the presence of his father.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

6) In many states
you may see piles of these things
heaped up in their consecrated spots;
nor does it often happen that anyone,
disregarding the sanctity of the case,
dares either to secrete in his house
things captured,
or take away those deposited;
and the most severe punishment,
with torture,
has been established for such a deed.

[18] 1) All the Gauls assert that
they are descended from the god Dis,
and say that this tradition
has been handed down by the Druids.

2) For that reason they compute
the divisions of every season,
not by the number of days, but of nights;
they keep birthdays and the beginnings
of months and years
in such an order that the day follows the night.

3) Among the other usages of their life,
they differ in this
from almost all other nations,
that they do not permit their children
to approach them openly
unless after they have grown up
as to be able to bear the service of war;
and they regard it as indecorous
for a son of boyish age to stand in public
in the presence of his father.

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

6) Multis in civitatibus harum rerum exstructos tumulos locis consecratis conspici licet, neque saepe accidit ut neglecta quispiam religione aut capta apud se occultare aut posita tollere auderet, gravissimumque ei rei supplicium cum cruciatu constitutum est.

[18] 1) Galli se omnes ab Dite patre prognatos praedicant, idque ab Druidibus proditum dicunt.

2) Ob eam causam spatia omnis temporis non numero dierum sed noctium finiunt; dies natalis et mensum et annorum initia sic observant ut noctem dies subsequatur.

3) In reliquis vitae institutis hoc fere ab reliquis differunt quod suos liberos¹, nisi cum adoleverunt² ut munus militiae sustinere possint³, palam ad se adire non patiuntur¹ filiumque puerili aetate in publico in conspectu patris adsistere turpe ducunt.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 6) _____ licet _____
- 6) _____ accidit _____
- 6) _____ auderet _____
- 6) _____ constitutum est _____
- 1) _____ prognatos (esse) _____
- 1) _____ praedicant _____
- 1) _____ proditum (esse) _____
- 1) _____ dicunt _____
- 2) _____ finiunt _____
- 2) _____ observant _____
- 2) _____ subsequatur _____
- 3) _____ differunt _____
- 3) _____ adoleverunt _____
- 3) _____ possint _____
- 3) _____ patiuntur _____
- 3) _____ adsistere _____
- 3) _____ ducunt _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-10-11-14-16-21-49-52-55 / Str# 1-7.1-8-12.1-12.2-12.3 / 20.1-22.1-25.1)

- | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 6) harum rerum: _____ | 3) puerili aetate: _____ |
| 6) locis consecratis: _____ | 3) patris: _____ |
| 6) neglecta religione: _____ | ***** |
| 6) ei: _____ | 6) multis in civitatibus: _____ |
| 6) rei: _____ | 6) apud se: _____ |
| 2) omnis temporis: _____ | 6) cum cruciatu: _____ |
| 2) numero: _____ | 1) ab Dite: Abl. of source |
| 2) dierum / noctium: _____ | 1) Dite patre: _____ |
| 3) vitae: _____ | 2) ob eam causam: _____ |
| 3) hoc: _____ | 3) ab reliquis: _____ |
| 3) militiae: _____ | |
- 6) ut [...], 2) ut [...]: _____
- 3) quod [...]: _____ 3) nisi cum [...]: _____
- 3) ut [...]: _____

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

LIFE AMONG THE GAULS.

TEXT

[19] 1) Viri quantas pecunias ab uxoribus dotis nomine acceperunt tantas ex suis bonis aestimatione facta cum dotibus communicant.

2) Huius omnis pecuniae coniunctim ratio habetur fructusque servantur: uter eorum vita superarit, ad eum pars utriusque cum fructibus superiorum temporum pervenit.

3) Viri in uxores, sicuti in liberos, vitae necisque habent potestatem; et cum pater familiae inlustriore loco natus decessit, eius propinqui conveniunt et, de morte si res in suspicionem venit, de uxoribus in servilem modum quaestionem habent et, si compertum est, igni atque omnibus tormentis excruciatas interficiunt.

4) Funera sunt pro cultu Gallorum magnifica et sumptuosa; omniaque quae *vivis cordi fuisse* arbitrantur in ignem inferunt, etiam animalia; ac paulo supra hanc memoriam servi et clientes quos *ab eis dilectos esse* constabat iustis funeribus confectis una cremabantur.

[20] 1) Quae civitates *commodius suam rem publicam administrare* existimantur habent legibus sanctum, si quis quid de re publica a finitimis rumore aut fama acceperit, uti ad magistratum deferat neve cum quo alio communicet: quod *saepe homines temerarios atque imperitos falsis rumoribus terreri et ad facinus impelli et de summis rebus consilium capere* cognitum est.

2) Magistratus quae visa sunt occultant, quaeque *esse ex usu* iudicaverunt multitudini produnt.

3) De re publica nisi per concilium loqui non conceditur.



LIFE AMONG THE GAULS.

PLAIN TRANSLATION

[19] 1) Whatever sums of money the husbands have received in the name of dowry from their wives, making an estimate of it, as much amount they add with their dowries out of their own estates. 2) An account is kept of all this money conjointly, and the profits are laid by: whichever of them shall have survived to that one the portion of both reverts together with the profits of the previous time. 3) Husbands have power of life and death over their wives as well as over their children: and when the father of a family, born in a more than commonly distinguished rank, has died, his relations assemble, and, if the circumstances of his death are suspicious, hold an investigation upon the wives in the manner adopted toward slaves; and, if proof be obtained, after being put to torture, with fire and all torments they kill them. 4) Their funerals, considering the state of civilization among the Gauls, are magnificent and costly;

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

[19] 1) Whatever sums of money _____
the husbands have received _____
in the name of dowry from their wives, _____
making an estimate of it, _____
as much amount they add _____
with their dowries out of their own estates. _____
2) An account is kept of all this money _____
conjointly, and the profits are laid by: _____
whichever of them shall have survived _____
to that one the portion of both reverts together _____
with the profits _____
of the previous time. _____
3) Husbands have power of life and death _____
over their wives _____
as well as over their children: _____
and when the father of a family, _____
born in a more than commonly distinguished rank, _____
has died, his relations assemble, _____
and, if the circumstances of his death _____
are suspicious, _____
hold an investigation upon the wives _____
in the manner adopted toward slaves; _____
and, if proof be obtained, _____
after being put to torture, _____
with fire and all torments _____
they kill them. _____
4) Their funerals, considering the state of civilization _____
among the Gauls, _____
are magnificent and costly; _____

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

[19] 1) Viri quantas pecunias ab uxoris dotis nomine acceperunt tantas ex suis bonis aestimatione facta cum dotibus communicant.

2) Huius omnis pecuniae coniunctim ratio habetur fructusque servantur: uter eorum vita superarit, ad eum pars utriusque cum fructibus superiorum temporum pervenit.

3) Viri in uxores, sicuti in liberos, vitae necisque habent potestatem; et cum pater familiae inlustriore loco natus decessit¹, eius propinqui conveniunt et, de morte si res in suspicionem venit², de uxoris in servilem modum quaestionem habent et, si compertum est³, igni atque omnibus tormentis excruciatas interficiunt.

4) Funera sunt pro cultu Gallorum magna et sumptuosa

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) - FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 1) _____ acceperunt _____
- 1) _____ communicant _____
- 2) _____ habetur _____
- 2) _____ servantur _____
- 2) _____ supera(ve)rit _____
- 2) _____ pervenit _____
- 3) _____ habent _____
- 3) _____ decessit _____
- 3) _____ conveniunt _____
- 3) _____ venit _____
- 3) _____ habent _____
- 3) _____ compertum est _____
- 3) _____ interficiunt _____
- 4) _____ sunt _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-12-14-44-49-52 / Str# 8-12.1-12.4 / 26-27.1.a-27.1.b)

- | | |
|--|-----------------------|
| 1) dotis: _____ | 1) ab uxoris: _____ |
| 1) nomine: _____ | 1) cum dotibus: _____ |
| 1) aestimatione facta: _____ | 1) ad eum: _____ |
| 2) huius omnis pecuniae: _____ | |
| 2) eorum: _____ | |
| 2) vita: _____ | |
| 2) utrius: _____ | |
| 2) superiorum temporum: _____ | |
| 3) vitae necisque: _____ | |
| 3) familiae: _____ | |
| 3) inlustriore loco: _____ | |
| 3) igni atque omnibus tormentis: _____ | |
| _____ | |
| 4) Gallorum: _____ | |
- 3) cum [...]: _____
- 3) si [...]: _____
- 3) si [...]: _____

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

PLAIN TRANSLATION

and they cast into the fire all things, including living creatures, which are thought that they have been dear to them when alive; and, a little before this period, slaves and dependents, whom it used to be ascertained that they have been beloved by them, were burnt together, after the funeral proper had been completed.

[20] 1) Those states which are considered to conduct their commonwealth more judiciously, have it ordained by their laws, that, if any person shall have heard by rumor and report from his neighbors anything concerning the commonwealth, he shall convey it to the magistrate, and not impart it to any other; because it has been discovered that inconsiderate and inexperienced men were often alarmed by false reports, and driven to some rash act, or else took hasty measures in affairs of the highest importance. 2) The magistrates conceal those things which seemed best to be kept unknown; and they disclose to the people whatever they have determined to be expedient. 3) It is not lawful to speak of the commonwealth, except in council.

REVERSE CHUNKED VERBATIM TRANSLATION

*and they cast into the fire all things,
including living creatures,
which are thought
that they have been dear to them when alive;
and, a little before this period,
slaves and dependents,
whom it used to be ascertained
that they have been beloved by them,
were burnt together,
after the funeral proper had been completed.*

*[20] 1) Those states which are considered
to conduct their commonwealth
more judiciously,
have it ordained by their laws, that,
if any person shall have heard
by rumor and report from his neighbors
anything concerning the commonwealth,
he shall convey it to the magistrate,
and not impart it to any other;
because it has been discovered
that inconsiderate and inexperienced men
were often alarmed by false reports,
and driven to some rash act,
or else took hasty measures
in affairs of the highest importance.
2) The magistrates conceal those things
which seemed best to be kept unknown;
and they disclose to the people
whatever they have determined to be expedient.
3) It is not lawful
to speak of the commonwealth,
except in council.*

Julius Cæsar - De Bello Gallico

COLOREMUS

omniaque quae vivis cordi fuisse arbitrantur¹ in ignem inferunt, etiam animalia; ac paulo supra hanc memoriam servi et clientes quos ab eis dilectos esse constabat² iustis funeribus confectis una cremabantur.

[20] 1) Quae civitates commodius suam rem publicam administrare existimantur¹ habent legibus sanctum, si quis quid de re publica a finitimis rumore aut fama acceperit², uti ad magistratum deferat³ neve cum quo alio communicet⁴: quod saepe homines temerarios atque imperitos falsis rumoribus terreri et ad facinus impelli et de summis rebus consilium capere cognitum est⁴.

2) Magistratus quae visa sunt¹ occultant, quaeque² esse ex usu iudicaverunt² multitudini produnt.

3) De re publica nisi per concilium loqui non conceditur.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 4) _____ fuisse _____
4) _____ arbitrantur _____
4) _____ inferunt _____
4) _____ dilectos esse _____
4) _____ constabat _____
4) _____ cremabantur _____
1) _____ administrare _____
1) _____ existimantur _____
1) _____ habent _____
1) _____ acceperit _____
1) _____ deferat _____
1) _____ communicet _____
1) _____ terreri _____
1) _____ impelli _____
1) _____ capere _____
1) _____ cognitum est _____
2) _____ visa sunt _____
2) _____ occultant _____
2) _____ esse _____
2) _____ iudicaverunt _____
2) _____ produnt _____
3) _____ conceditur _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 44-52 / Str# 6-10-12.1-12.4 / 14.6-18.1-20.1-27.1.b)

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 4) iustis funeribus confectis: _____ | 4) in ignem: _____ |
| 1) legibus: _____ | 4) ab eis: _____ |
| 1) rumore aut fama: _____ | 1) a finitimis: _____ |
| 1) falsis rumoribus: _____ | 1) cum quo alio: _____ |

- 4) quae [...], quos [...], 1) <quae> [...], 2) quae [...], quaeque [...]: _____
1) si [...]: _____
1) uti [...]: _____ 1) ne [...]: _____ 1) quod [...]: _____

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Functions

A) With the Nominative and/or the Infinitive

1. Nominative Subject
2. Infinitive Subject
3. Predicate Nominative
4. Predicate Infinitive
5. Predicate Nominative with Passive Verbs
6. Predicate Infinitive with Passive Verbs

B) With the Vocative

7. Direct Address

C) With the Genitive

8. Genitive of Possession
9. Genitive of the Whole (Partitive Genitive)
10. Partitive Genitive with Ordinals
11. Genitive with the Comparative or the Superlative
12. Objective Genitive with Nouns and Adjectives
13. Objective Genitive with Verbs
14. Genitive of Description
15. Genitive of Measure

D) With the Dative

16. Dative of Indirect Object
17. Dative with Compound Verbs
18. Dative with Intransitive Verbs
19. Dative of Possession
20. Dative of Reference
21. Dative of Purpose
22. Double Dative
23. Dative with Adjectives
24. Dative of Agent

E) With the Accusative and/or the Infinitive

25. Accusative of the Direct Object
26. Infinitive of the Direct Object
27. Direct Object with Deponent Verbs
28. Double Accusative / Double Direct Object
29. Internal Accusative
30. Accusative Subject of an Infinitive
31. Predicat Accusative
32. Infinitive as Predicate of the D.O.
33. Predicate with Accusative Subject
34. Infinitiveas Predicate with Accusative Subject
35. Accusatie of Exclamation
36. Accusative of Extent of Space
37. Accusative of Duration of Time
38. Accusative of Limit of Motion
39. Accusative of Purpose

F) With the Ablative

F.1.) Ablative "from"

40. Ablative of Separation
41. Ablative of Cause
42. Ablative with the Comparative
43. Ablative of Place from Which

F.2.) Ablative "with"

44. Ablative of Means or Instrument
 45. Ablative of Means or Instrument with Deponent Verbs
 46. Ablative of Price
 47. Ablative of Degree of Difference
 48. Ablative of Degree of Difference with the Comparative or the Superlative
 49. Ablative of Specification
 50. Ablative of Description
 51. Ablative of Manner
- ### **F.3.) Ablative "in, on, at"**
52. Ablative Absolute
 53. Ablative of Time When
 54. Ablative of Time Within Which

G) With the Locative

55. Locative

Structures

A) Parataxis

1. Appositive (double underlined)

B) Coordinating structures

2. Coordinative Correlation (et...et.../non modo...sed etiam.../cum...tum...)
3. Coordination (et, -que, atque)
 - 3.1. Cause (enim, nam)
 - 3.2. Concession (at, autem, sed)
 - 3.3. Consequence (itaque)
 - 3.4. Time (quam)
 - 3.5. The relative pronoun as a conjunction
4. Disjunctive Correlation (aut, nec, neque, vel)
5. Comparison
 - 5.1. With ut... / sic (ita)... ut... / tam (ita)... quam...
 - 5.2. With quam
 - 5.3. With alius...atque (ac) (*than*)
 - 5.4. With idem, aequē, pariter, similiter, dissimiliter, and simul...atque (ac) (*as*)

C) Prepositional structures

6. Accompaniment (prep. cum + Abl)
7. Cause
 - 7.1. With the Genitive (postp. causa + G.)
 - 7.2. With the Accusative (prep. ob or propter + Acc)
 - 7.3. With the Ablative (quā dē causā)
8. Manner (adj. & prep. cum + Abl)
9. Purpose
 - 9.1. With the Genitive (postp. causa or gratia + gerund(ive) G.)
 - 9.2. With the Accusative (prep. ad + gerund(ive) Acc.)
 - 9.3. With the Passive Periphrastic + the Dative of Agent
10. Personal Agent (prep. a or ab + Abl)
11. Quantity (card. num. & prep. e or ex + Abl)
Ablative Partitive with Cardinal Number
12. Space
 - 12.1 Accusative of Place to Which (prep. ad, in, sub + Acc)
 - 12.2 Ablative of Place Where (prep. in, sub + Abl)
 - 12.3 Ablative of Separation (prep. sine + Abl)
 - 12.4 Ablative of Place from Which (prep. a or ab, de, e or ex + Abl)
 - 12.5 Ablative Partitive of Place from Which (pauci or multi & prep. de, e or ex + Abl)

D) Discourse & Indirect discourse

13. Statement (& Indirect Statement)
 - 13.1. **With the Indicative**
 - 13.1.a. Present
 - 13.1.b. Imperfect
 - 13.1.c. Future
 - 13.1.d. Perfect
 - 13.1.e. Pluperfect
 - 13.1.f. Future Perfect
 - 13.2. **With the Infinitive (Indirect Statement)**
 - 13.2.a. Infinitive Present: **Simultaneity**
 - 13.2.b. Infinitive Perfect: **Anteriority**
 - 13.2.c. Infinitive Future: **Ulteriority**
 - 13.3. **With the Active Periphrastic**
 - 13.4. **With the Subjunctive**
 - 13.5. **With quīn and the Indicative**
 - 13.6. **Translations at a glance**
 - 13.6.a. Indicative Active
 - 13.6.b. Indicative Passive

- 13.6.c. Infinitive Active
- 13.6.d. Infinitive Passive
- 13.6.e. Subjunctive Active
- 13.6.f. Subjunctive Passive

14. Command (& Indirect Command)

- 14.1. **With the Imperative**
- 14.2. **Translations at a glance** (Imperative)
- 14.3. **With an Infinitive Phrase** (jubeō)
- 14.4. **With the Passive Periphrastic**
- 14.5. **With the Subjunctive**
 - 14.5.a. Hortatory Subjunctive
 - 14.5.b. Jussive Subjunctive
- 14.6. **Indirect Command**
- 14.7. **With quīn and the Indicative**
- 14.8. **Prohibitions**
 - 14.8.a. With nōlī or nōlīte + infinitive
 - 14.8.b. With cavē or cavēte + subjunctive
 - 14.8.c. With nē and the subjunctive in an indirect discourse

15. Question (& Indirect Question)

- 15.1. **With Particle**
- 15.2. **With Pronoun, Adjective, or Adverb**
- 15.3. **Translation at a glance** (interrogative pronoun)
- 15.4. **With Subjunctive** (deliberative subjunctive)
- 15.5. **With quīn and the Indicative**
- 15.6. **Indirect Question**
 - 15.6.a. Interrogative word: num (instead of -ne)
 - 15.6.b. Interrogative word: necne (instead of annōn)
 - 15.6.c. Interrogative word: quāre (instead of cūr)
 - 15.6.d. Interrogative word: an *in* haud sciō an *or* forsitan
 - 15.6.e. Interrogative word: ut (meaning *how*)
 - 15.6.f. Interrogative word: num *or* utrum (instead of sī)

16. Exclamation

- 16.1. With quam
- 16.2. Optative Subjunctive (possible of fulfillment)
- 16.3. Optative Subjunctive (impossible of fulfillment)

17. Impersonal Clauses

- 17.1. With the passive (transitive and intransitive verbs)
- 17.2. With the passive periphrastic
- 17.3. Impersonal Verbs with No Subject
- 17.4. Impersonal Verbs with Infinitive Subject
- 17.5. Impersonal Verbs with Infinitive Phrase as Subject
- 17.6. Impersonal Verbs with Clause as Subject

E) Relative structures

18. Relative Clauses (relative adverbs & relative pronouns)
 - 18.1. With Adverbs
 - 18.2. With Relative Pronouns (ordinary relative clause with indicative)
 - 18.3. With Relative Pronouns within an indirect statement (ordinary relative clause with subjunctive)
 - 18.4. With Indeclinable Adjective

Structures

- 18.5. With *dīgnus* or *idōneus* + Relative Pronoun and Subjunctive
18.6. With *quīn* and the Subjunctive
- F) Subordinating structures**
19. Fear
20. Cause_- (*On what condition?*)
20.1. With Subordinating Conjunction (*ut, quod, quia, quoniam, cum*)
20.2. With Relative Pronoun and Subjunctive (relative clause of characteristic)
20.3. Within an Indirect Statement
21. Concession_- (*Although*)
21.1. With Subordinating Conjunction (*quamquam, cum*)
21.2. With Relative Pronoun and Subjunctive (relative clause of characteristic)
22. Consequence - (*And so*)
22.1. Adverbial Clause of Result
22.2. Substantive Clause of Result
22.3. With Relative Pronoun and Subjunctive (relative clause of characteristic)
- 22.4. With *quīn* and the Subjunctive
23. Purpose - (*So that*)
23.1. With Subordinating Conjunction (*ut, nē*)
23.2. With Relative Pronoun and Subjunctive (relative clause of characteristic)
23.3. With *quōminus* and the Subjunctive
24. Proviso_- (*Provided that*)
24.1. With *dum* and the Subjunctive
24.2. With Relative Pronoun and Subjunctive (relative clause of characteristic)
25. Time_- (*When?*)
25.1. Adverbial Clause of Time (*ubi, cum, ut, postquam, simul atque (ac)*)
25.2. With Subordinating Conjunction (*cum, dum, dōnec*)
25.3. Within an Indirect Statement
25.4. Within an Indirect Command
25.5. Within an Indirect Question
26. Circumstance (*cum* + Subjunctive Past Tenses)
27. Condition_- (*If*)
27.1. **Subordinate clause:**
27.1.a. Simple Fact Present (**si** + *present indicative* / **concl.:** *same as condition*)
27.1.b. Simple Fact Past (**si** + *perfect, pluperfect, or imperfect indicative* / **concl.:** *same as condition*)
27.1.c. Future More Vivid (**si** + *future or future perfect indicative* / **concl.:** *same as condition*)
27.1.d. Present Contrary-to-Fact (**si** + *imperfect subjunctive* / **concl.:** *same as condition*)
27.1.e. Past Contrary-to-Fact (**si** + *pluperfect subjunctive* / **concl.:** *same as condition*)
27.1.f. Future Less Vivid (**si** + *present or perfect subjunctive* / **concl.:** *same as condition*)
- 27.2. **Within an indirect statement**
27.2.a. Simple Fact Present (**si** + *present subjunctive* / **concl.:** *present infinitive*)
27.2.b. Simple Fact Past (**si** + *perfect, pluperfect, or imperfect subjunctive* / **concl.:** *perfect infinitive*)
27.2.c. Future More Vivid (**si** + *future or future perfect subjunctive* / **concl.:** *future participle with esse*)
27.2.d. Present Contrary-to-Fact (**si** + *imperfect subjunctive* / **concl.:** *future participle with esse*)
27.2.e. Past Contrary-to-Fact (**si** + *pluperfect subjunctive* / **concl.:** *future participle with fuisse*)
27.2.f. Future Less Vivid (**si** + *present or perfect subjunctive* / **concl.:** *future participle with esse*)

Endings

FUNCTIONS		1 st decl.:	2 nd decl.:	2 nd decl. n.:	3 rd decl. n.:	3 rd decl. i-stem:	3 rd decl. i-stem n.:	4 th decl.	4 th decl. n.	5 th decl.
SUBJECTS										
# 1 Nominative subject	N	-a -æ	-us -ī	-um -a	{∅} -a	-is -ēs	{∅} -ia	-us -ūs	-ū -ua	-ēs -ēs
# 30 Accusative subject of an infinitive	Acc	-am -ās	-um -ōs	-um -a	{∅} -a	-em -īs	{∅} -ia	-um -ūs	-ū -ua	-em -ēs
OBJECTS										
# 3 Predicate nominative (w/ linking vbs)	N	-a -æ	-us -ī	-um -a	{∅} -a	-is -ēs	{∅} -ia	-us -ūs	-ū -ua	-ēs -ēs
# 5 Predicate nominative w/ passive vbs	N									
# 25 Accusative of the D.O.	Acc									
# 27 Direct object with deponent verbs	Acc									
# 28 Double Accusative	Acc									
# 29 Internal Accusative	Acc	-am -ās	-um -ōs	-um -a	{∅} -a	-em -īs	{∅} -ia	-um -ūs	-ū -ua	-em -ēs
# 31 Predicate Accusative (as...)	Acc									
# 33 Predicate with Accusative subject	Acc									
# 38 Accusative of limit of motion	Acc									
# 39 Accusative of purpose	Acc									
# 13 Objective G. with verbs	G	-æ -ārum	-ī -ōrum	-ī -ōrum	-is -um	-is -ium	-is -ium	-ūs -uum	-ūs -uum	-ēī -ērum
# 16 Dative of the I.O. (to...)	D									
# 17 Dative with compound verbs	D									
# 18 Dative with intransitive verbs	D	-æ -īs	-ō -īs	-ō -īs	-ī -ibus	-ī -ibus	-ī -ibus	-ūī -ibus	-ū -ibus	-ēī -ēbus
# 19 Dative of possession (w/ sum, esse)	D									
# 20 Dative of reference (to...)	D									

Functions # 2, 4, 6, 26, 32 which are not listed are respectively similar to functions #1, 3, 5, 25, 31 but using infinitives (-re, -ri, -i verbs endings)

Endings

#21 Dative of purpose	D	-ē	-īs	-ō	-īs	-ī	-ibus	-ī	-ibus	-ī	-ibus	-ū	-ibus	-ē	-ēbus
#22 Double Dative	D			-ō	-īs	-ē	-ibus	-ī	-ibus	-ī	-ibus	-ū	-ibus	-ē	-ēbus
#45 Ablative of instrument w/dep. verbs	Abl	-ā	-īs	-ō	-īs	-ē	-ibus	-ī	-ibus	-ī	-ibus	-ū	-ibus	-ē	-ēbus
OTHER THAN SUBJECTS AND OBJECTS															
#8 G. of possession (<i>of...</i>)	G														
#9 Partitive G. – G. of the whole	G														
#10 Partitive G. with ordinals	G														
#11 Partitive G. W/ compar. or superl.	G	-ā	-ārum	-ī	-ōrum	-is	-ium	-is	-ium	-is	-ium	-ūs	-uum	-ē	-ērum
#12 Objective G with nouns & adjectives	G														
#14 Genitive of description	G														
#15 Genitive of measure	G														
#23 D. with adjectives	D	-ē	-īs	-ō	-īs	-ī	-ibus	-ī	-ibus	-ī	-ibus	-ū	-ibus	-ē	-ēbus
#24 D. of agent	D														
#35 Acc. of exclamation (<i>Oh...!</i>)	Acc	-am	-ās	-um	-ōs										
#36 Acc. of extent of space	Acc														
#37 Acc. of duration of time	Acc														
#40 Abl. of separation	Abl														
#41 Abl. of cause	Abl														
#42 Abl. of comparison	Abl	-ā	-īs	-ō	-īs	-ē	-ibus	-ī	-ibus	-ī	-ibus	-ū	-ibus	-ē	-ēbus
#43 Abl. of place from which	Abl														
#44 Abl. of means / instrument (<i>by, with...</i>)	Abl														

Julius Cæsar – De Bello Gallico – Sequence of steps

COLOREMUS

[1] 1) Gallia est omnis divisa in partes tres, quarum unam incolunt Belgae, aliam Aquitani, tertiam qui ipsorum lingua Celtae, nostra Galli appellantur.

2) Hi omnes lingua, institutis, legibus inter se differunt.

3) Gallos ab Aquitanis Garumna flumen, a Belgis Matrona et Sequana dividit.

4) Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgae, propterea quod a cultu atque humanitate provinciae longissime absunt, minimeque ad eos mercatores saepe commeant atque ea quae ad effeminandos animos pertinent important, proximique sunt Germanis, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 1) _____
- 1) _____
- 1) _____
- 1) _____
- 1) _____
- 2) _____
- 3) _____
- 3) _____
- 4) _____
- 4) _____
- 4) _____
- 4) _____
- 4) _____
- 4) _____
- 4) _____
- 4) _____
- 4) _____
- 4) _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-11-23-44-49 / Str# 1-6-9.2-10-12.1-12.3 / 18.2-20.1)

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1) quarum: _____ | 3) ab Aquitanis / a Belgis: _____ |
| 1) ipsorum: _____ | _____ |
| 1) lingua: _____ | 3) <u>Garumna flumen</u> : _____ |
| 1) nostra: _____ | 4) a cultu atque humanitate: _____ |
| 2) lingua, institutis, legibus: _____ | _____ |
| 4) horum omnium: _____ | 4) ad eos: _____ |
| 4) provinciae: _____ | 4) ad effeminandos animos: _____ |
| 4) Germanis: _____ | _____ |
| | 4) quibuscum: _____ |

-
- 1) quarum [...] / qui [...] & 4) quae [...] / qui [...]: _____
- 4) propterea quod [...]: _____

Julius Cæsar – De Bello Gallico – Sequence of steps

COLOREMUS

[1] 1) Gallia **est** omnis divisa in partes tres, quarum unam **incolunt** Belgae, aliam Aquitani, tertiam qui ipsorum lingua Celtae, nostra Galli **appellantur**.

2) Hi omnes lingua, institutis, legibus inter se **differunt**.

3) Gallos ab Aquitanis Garumna flumen, a Belgis Matrona et Sequana **dividit**.

4) Horum omnium fortissimi **sunt** Belgae, propterea quod a cultu atque humanitate provinciae longissime **absunt**, minimeque ad eos mercatores saepe **commeant** atque ea quae ad effeminandos animos **pertinent important**, proximique **sunt** Germanis, qui trans Rhenum **incolunt**, quibuscum continenter bellum **gerunt**.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 1) _____ **est** _____
- 1) _____ **incolunt** _____
- 1) _____ (**incolunt**) _____
- 1) _____ (**incolunt**) _____
- 1) _____ **appellantur** _____
- 2) _____ **differunt** _____
- 3) _____ **dividit** _____
- 3) _____ <**dividunt**> _____
- 4) _____ **sunt** _____
- 4) _____ **absunt** _____
- 4) _____ **commeant** _____
- 4) _____ **pertinent** _____
- 4) _____ **important** _____
- 4) _____ **sunt** _____
- 4) _____ **incolunt** _____
- 4) _____ **gerunt** _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-11-23-44-49 / Str# 1-6-9.2-10-12.1-12.3 / 18.2-20.1)

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1) quarum : _____ | 3) ab Aquitanis / a Belgis : _____ |
| 1) ipsorum : _____ | _____ |
| 1) lingua : _____ | 3) Garumna flumen : _____ |
| 1) nostra : _____ | 4) a cultu atque humanitate : _____ |
| 2) lingua, institutis, legibus : _____ | _____ |
| 4) horum omnium : _____ | 4) ad eos : _____ |
| 4) provinciae : _____ | 4) ad effeminandos animos : _____ |
| 4) Germanis : _____ | _____ |
| | 4) quibuscum : _____ |
- 1) **quarum [...]** / **qui [...]** & 4) **quae [...]** / **qui [...]**: _____
- 4) **propterea quod [...]**: _____

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar – De Bello Gallico – Sequence of steps

COLOREMUS

[1] 1) Gallia **est** omnis divisa in partes tres, quarum unam **incolunt** Belgae, aliam Aquitani, tertiam qui ipsorum lingua Celtae, nostra Galli **appellantur**.

2) Hi omnes lingua, institutis, legibus inter se **differunt**.

3) Gallos ab Aquitanis Garumna flumen, a Belgis Matrona et Sequana **dividit**.

4) Horum omnium fortissimi **sunt** Belgae, propterea quod a cultu atque humanitate provinciae longissime **absunt**, minimeque ad eos mercatores saepe **commeant** atque ea quae ad effeminandos animos **pertinent important**, proximique **sunt** Germanis, qui trans Rhenum **incolunt**, quibuscum continenter bellum **gerunt**.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 1) *he/she/it/Nominative* **est is** _____
- 1) *they/Nominative* **incolunt inhabit** _____
- 1) *they/Nominative* **(incolunt) inhabit** _____
- 1) *they/Nominative* **(incolunt) inhabit** _____
- 1) *they/Nominative* **appellantur are called** _____
- 2) *they/Nominative* **differunt differ** _____
- 3) *he/she/it/Nominative* **dividit separates** _____
- 3) *they/Nominative* **<dividunt> separate** _____
- 4) *they/Nominative* **sunt are** _____
- 4) *they/Nominative* **absunt are away** _____
- 4) *they/Nominative* **commeant visit** _____
- 4) *they/Nominative* **pertinent extends** _____
- 4) *they/Nominative* **important import** _____
- 4) *they/Nominative* **sunt are** _____
- 4) *they/Nominative* **incolunt inhabit** _____
- 4) *they/Nominative* **gerunt bear** _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-11-23-44-49 / Str# 1-6-9.2-10-12.1-12.3 / 18.2-20.1)

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1) quarum: _____ | 3) ab Aquitanis / a Belgis: _____ |
| 1) ipsorum: _____ | |
| 1) lingua: _____ | 3) Garumna flumen: _____ |
| 1) nostra: _____ | 4) a cultu atque humanitate: _____ |
| 2) lingua, institutis, legibus: _____ | |
| 4) horum omnium: _____ | 4) ad eos: _____ |
| 4) provinciae: _____ | 4) ad effeminandos animos: _____ |
| 4) Germanis: _____ | |
| | 4) quibuscum: _____ |
- 1) **quarum [...] / qui [...] & 4) quae [...] / qui [...]:** _____
- 4) **propterea quod [...]:** _____

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

Julius Cæsar – De Bello Gallico – Sequence of steps

COLOREMUS

- [1] 1) Gallia **est** omnis divisa **in partes tres**, quarum unam **incolunt** Belgae, aliam Aquitani, tertiam qui ipsorum lingua Celtae, nostra Galli **appellantur**.
- 2) Hi omnes lingua, institutis, legibus **inter se differunt**.
- 3) Gallos **ab Aquitanis** Garumna flumen, **a Belgis** Matrona et Sequana **dividit**.
- 4) Horum omnium fortissimi **sunt** Belgae, propterea quod **a cultu atque humanitate** provinciae longissime **absunt**, minimeque ad eos mercatores saepe **commeant** atque ea quae **ad effeminandos animos pertinent important**, proximique **sunt** Germanis, qui **trans Rhenum incolunt**, **quibuscum** continenter bellum **gerunt**.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- 1) *he/she/it/Nominative* **est is** _____
- 1) *they/Nominative* **incolunt inhabit** _____
- 1) *they/Nominative* **(incolunt) inhabit** _____
- 1) *they/Nominative* **(incolunt) inhabit** _____
- 1) *they/Nominative* **appellantur are called** _____
- 2) *they/Nominative* **differunt differ** _____
- 3) *he/she/it/Nominative* **dividit separates** _____
- 3) *they/Nominative* **<dividunt> separate** _____
- 4) *they/Nominative* **sunt are** _____
- 4) *they/Nominative* **absunt are away** _____
- 4) *they/Nominative* **commeant visit** _____
- 4) *they/Nominative* **pertinent extends** _____
- 4) *they/Nominative* **important import** _____
- 4) *they/Nominative* **sunt are** _____
- 4) *they/Nominative* **incolunt inhabit** _____
- 4) *they/Nominative* **gerunt bear** _____

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-11-23-44-49 / Str# 1-6-9.2-10-12.1-12.3 / 18.2-20.1)

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1) quarum: _____ | 3) ab Aquitanis / a Belgis: _____ |
| 1) ipsorum: _____ | |
| 1) lingua: _____ | 3) Garumna flumen: _____ |
| 1) nostra: _____ | 4) a cultu atque humanitate: _____ |
| 2) lingua, institutis, legibus: _____ | |
| 4) horum omnium: _____ | 4) ad eos: _____ |
| 4) provinciae: _____ | 4) ad effeminandos animos: _____ |
| 4) Germanis: _____ | |
| | 4) quibuscum: _____ |
- 1) **quarum [...] / qui [...] & 4) quae [...] / qui [...]:** _____
- 4) **propterea quod [...]:** _____

Julius Cæsar – De Bello Gallico – Sequence of steps

COLOREMUS

[1] 1) Gallia **est** omnis divisa **in partes tres**, quarum unam **incolunt** Belgae, aliam Aquitani, tertiam¹ qui ipsorum lingua Celtae, nostra Galli **appellantur**².

2) Hi omnes lingua, institutis, legibus **inter se differunt**.

3) Gallos **ab Aquitanis** Garumna flumen, **a Belgis** Matrona et Sequana **dividit**.

4) Horum omnium fortissimi **sunt** Belgae, propterea quod **a cultu atque humanitate** provinciae longissime **absunt**, minimeque **ad eos** mercatores saepe **commeant** atque ea¹ quae **ad effeminandos animos pertinent**² **important**¹, proximique **sunt** Germanis, qui **trans Rhenum incolunt**³, **quibuscum** continenter bellum **gerunt**⁴.

*F*SO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – *F*OTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

1) *he/she/it/Nominative* **est is** _____

1) *they/Nominative* **incolunt inhabit** _____

1) *they/Nominative* **(incolunt) inhabit** _____

1) *they/Nominative* **(incolunt) inhabit** _____

1) *they/Nominative* **appellantur are called** _____

2) *they/Nominative* **differunt differ** _____

3) *he/she/it/Nominative* **dividit separates** _____

3) *they/Nominative* **<dividunt> separate** _____

4) *they/Nominative* **sunt are** _____

4) *they/Nominative* **absunt are away** _____

4) *they/Nominative* **commeant visit** _____

4) *they/Nominative* **pertinent extends** _____

4) *they/Nominative* **important import** _____

4) *they/Nominative* **sunt are** _____

4) *they/Nominative* **incolunt inhabit** _____

4) *they/Nominative* **gerunt bear** _____

*F*OTSO & *S*TRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-11-23-44-49 / Str# 1-6-9.2-10-12.1-12.3 / 18.2-20.1)

1) **quarum:** _____

1) **ipsorum:** _____

1) **lingua:** _____

1) **nostra:** _____

2) **lingua, institutis, legibus:** _____

4) **horum omnium:** _____

4) **provinciae:** _____

4) **Germanis:** _____

3) **ab Aquitanis / a Belgis:** _____

3) **Garumna flumen:** _____

4) **a cultu atque humanitate:** _____

4) **ad eos:** _____

4) **ad effeminandos animos:** _____

4) **quibuscum:** _____

1) **quarum [...] / qui [...] & 4) quae [...] / qui [...]:** _____

4) **propterea quod [...]:** _____

Julius Cæsar – De Bello Gallico – Sequence of steps

COLOREMUS

- [1] 1) Gallia est omnis divisa in partes tres, quarum unam incolunt Belgae, aliam Aquitani, tertiam¹ qui ipsorum lingua Celtae, nostra Galli appellantur².
- 2) Hi omnes lingua, institutis, legibus inter se differunt.
- 3) Gallos ab Aquitanis Garumna flumen, a Belgis Matrona et Sequana dividit.
- 4) Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgae, propterea quod a cultu atque humanitate provinciae longissime absunt, minimeque ad eos mercatores saepe commeant atque ea¹ quae ad effeminandos animos pertinent² important¹, proximi que sunt Germanis, qui trans Rhenum incolunt³, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt⁴.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

- | | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1) Gallia omnis | est <i>is</i> | divisa |
| 1) Belgae | incolunt <i>inhabit</i> | unam (partem) |
| 1) Aquitani | (incolunt) <i>inhabit</i> | aliam (partem) |
| 1) <ei> | (incolunt) <i>inhabit</i> | tertiam (partem) |
| 1) qui | appellantur <i>are called</i> | Celtae / Galli |
| 2) Hi omnes | differunt <i>differ</i> | inter se |
| 3) Garumna flumen | dividit <i>separates</i> | Gallos |
| 3) Matrona et Sequana | <dividunt> <i>separate</i> | (Gallos) |
| 4) Belgae | sunt <i>are</i> | fortissimi |
| 4) (Belgae) | absunt <i>are away</i> | ∅ |
| 4) mercatores | commeant <i>visit</i> | ad eos |
| 4) quae | pertinent <i>extends</i> | ad effeminandos animos |
| 4) (mercatores) | important <i>import</i> | ea |
| 4) (Belgae) | sunt <i>are</i> | proximi |
| 4) qui | incolunt <i>inhabit</i> | trans Rhenum |
| 4) (Belgae) | gerunt <i>bear</i> | bellum |

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-11-23-44-49 / Str# 1-6-9.2-10-12.1-12.3 / 18.2-20.1)

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1) quarum: _____</p> <p>1) ipsorum: _____</p> <p>1) lingua: _____</p> <p>1) nostra: _____</p> <p>2) lingua, institutis, legibus: _____</p> <p>4) horum omnium: _____</p> <p>4) provinciae: _____</p> <p>4) Germanis: _____</p> | <p>3) ab Aquitanis / a Belgis: _____</p> <p>3) Garumna flumen: _____</p> <p>4) a cultu atque humanitate: _____</p> <p>4) ad eos: _____</p> <p>4) ad effeminandos animos: _____</p> <p>4) quibuscum: _____</p> |
|---|---|
- 1) quarum [...] / qui [...] & 4) quae [...] / qui [...]: _____
- 4) propterea quod [...]: _____

Julius Cæsar – De Bello Gallico – Sequence of steps

COLOREMUS

[1] 1) Gallia est omnis divisa in partes tres, quarum unam incolunt Belgae, aliam Aquitani, tertiam¹ qui ipsorum lingua Celtae, nostra Galli appellantur².

2) Hi omnes lingua, institutis, legibus inter se differunt.

3) Gallos ab Aquitanis Garumna flumen, a Belgis Matrona et Sequana dividit.

4) Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgae, propterea quod a cultu atque humanitate provinciae longissime absunt, minimeque ad eos mercatores saepe commeant atque ea¹ quae ad effeminandos animos pertinent² important¹, proximi¹que sunt Germanis, qui trans Rhenum incolunt³, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt⁴.

FSO (Functions Subjects/Objects) – FOTSO (Functions Other Than Subjects/Objects): see below

1) Gallia omnis	est is	divisa
1) Belgae	incolunt inhabit	unam (partem)
1) Aquitani	(incolunt) inhabit	aliam (partem)
1) <ei>	(incolunt) inhabit	tertiam (partem)
1) qui	appellantur are called	Celtae / Galli
2) Hi omnes	differunt differ	inter se
3) Garumna flumen	dividit separates	Gallos
3) Matrona et Sequana	<dividunt> separate	(Gallos)
4) Belgae	sunt are	fortissimi
4) (Belgae)	absunt are away	∅
4) mercatores	commeant visit	ad eos
4) quae	pertinent extends	ad effeminandos animos
4) (mercatores)	important import	ea
4) (Belgae)	sunt are	proximi
4) qui	incolunt inhabit	trans Rhenum
4) (Belgae)	gerunt bear	bellum

FOTSO & STRUCTURES (Fct# 8-9-11-23-44-49 / Str# 1-6-9.2-10-12.1-12.3 / 18.2-20.1)

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1) quarum: partitive G. 1) ipsorum: G. of possession 1) lingua: Abl. of means 1) nostra: Abl. of specification 2) lingua, institutis, legibus: Abl. of specification 4) horum omnium: partitive G. w/ superlative 4) provinciae: G. of possession 4) Germanis: D. w/ adjectives | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3) ab Aquitanis / a Belgis: Abl. of personal agent 3) Garumna flumen: appositive 4) a cultu atque humanitate: Abl. of separation 4) ad eos: Acc. of place to which 4) ad effeminandos animos: purpose with ad + gerundive Acc. 4) quibuscum: Abl. of accompaniment |
|--|---|

1) **quarum** [...] / **qui** [...] & 4) **quae** [...] / **qui** [...]: ordinary relative clauses

4) **propterea quod** [...]: causal clause

Sources: Translation: W. A. McDevitte, W. S. Bohn, 1st Edition, Harper & Brothers, 1869.

Chunked translation, Coloremus, FSOs, FOTSO & Structures: B.Carrington, LatinLego.com 2017

